

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended: December 31, 2023

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number: 001-38302

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

82-2844431
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

1201 Orange Street, Suite 600
Wilmington, DE 19801
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(484) 254-6134
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class:	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered:
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	NRXP	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC
Warrants to purchase one share of Common Stock	NRXPW	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant based on the closing price of the registrant's common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market on June 30, 2023, was \$29.7 million.

As of March 25, 2024, the registrant had 95,699,780 shares of common stock outstanding.

INDEX

	<u>Page</u>
Annual Report on Form 10-K	
<u>Part I.</u>	
Item 1. Business	4
Item 1A. Risk Factors	46
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	84
Item 1C. Cybersecurity	85
Item 2. Properties	85
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	86
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	86
<u>Part II</u>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchase of Equity Securities	87
Item 6. [Reserved]	88
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	89
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure about Market Risk	102
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	102
Item 9. Changes in Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	145
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	145
Item 9B. Other Information	146
<u>Part III.</u>	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance	147
Item 11. Executive Compensation	147
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	147
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	147
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	147
<u>Part IV.</u>	
Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	148

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT

This document and the information incorporated by reference herein include “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the “safe harbor” provisions of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, which may include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our financial outlook, product development, business prospects, and market and industry trends and conditions, as well as the Company’s strategies, plans, objectives, and goals. These forward-looking statements are based on current beliefs, expectations, estimates, forecasts, and projections of, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, the Company’s management. Words such as “expect,” “anticipate,” “should,” “believe,” “hope,” “target,” “project,” “goals,” “estimate,” “potential,” “predict,” “may,” “will,” “might,” “could,” “would,” “seek,” “plan,” “intend,” “shall,” and variations of these terms or the negative of these terms and similar expressions are intended to identify these forward-looking statements. These forward- looking statements are, by their nature, subject to significant risks and uncertainties, many of which involve factors or circumstances that are beyond the Company’s control. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, our relatively limited operating history; our ability to expand, retain and motivate our employees and manage our growth; risks associated with general industry conditions and competition; general economic factors, including interest rate and currency exchange rate fluctuations; the impact of pharmaceutical industry regulation and health care legislation in the United States and internationally; technological advances, new products and patents attained by competitors; challenges inherent in new product development, including obtaining regulatory approval; the Company’s ability to accurately predict future market conditions; manufacturing difficulties or delays; changes in laws, rules or regulations relating to any aspect of the Company’s business operations, or general economic, market and business conditions; financial instability of international economies and sovereign risk; dependence on the effectiveness of the Company’s patents and other protections for innovative products; and the exposure to litigation, including patent litigation, and/or regulatory actions. Furthermore, there can be no guarantees with respect to pipeline products that the products will receive the necessary regulatory approvals or that they will prove to be commercially successful. If underlying assumptions prove inaccurate or risks or uncertainties materialize, actual results may differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. The Company assumes no obligation and does not intend to update or otherwise revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by applicable law. As a result of these and other risks, uncertainties and assumptions, forward-looking events and circumstances discussed herein might not occur in the way that the Company’s management expects, if at all. Accordingly, you should not place reliance on any forward-looking statement, and all forward-looking statements are herein qualified by reference to the cautionary statements set forth above.

PART I

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this annual report to “NRx,” “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” and similar designations refer to NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its subsidiary.

Item 1. Business

Company Overview and History

NRx is a clinical-stage bio-pharmaceutical company which develops and will distribute, through its wholly-owned operating subsidiaries, NeuroRx, Inc., (“NeuroRx”) and HOPE Therapeutics, Inc. (“HOPE”), novel therapeutics for the treatment of central nervous system disorders including suicidal depression, chronic pain, and PTSD. NeuroRx is organized as a traditional Research and Development (“R&D”) company, whereas HOPE is organized as a Specialty Pharmaceutical (SpecPharma) company intended to distribute ketamine and other therapeutic options to clinics that serve patients with suicidal depression and PTSD.

The 2023 fiscal year was one of extraordinary growth and transition for NRx. During the year the Company restructured its management to overcome challenges in capital formation, clinical trial enrollment, and corporate growth, in a manner that resulted in demonstrable milestones for 2023 and a company that we believe to be poised for growth in 2024. Those milestones achieved in 2023 and through the date of this filing include:

1. Recruitment of a new management team under the leadership of Jonathan Javitt, MD, MPH (the Company’s Founder and Chairman) and Stephen Willard, JD, (CEO and Director), comprised of individuals with demonstrated success in the design, recruitment, and analysis of clinical-stage drug development, together with demonstrated commercial success in the marketing and sales of commercial stage pharmaceuticals. This management team includes a new Chief Financial Officer, Chief Business Officer, Director of Clinical Research, Head of Regulatory Affairs, Head of Scientific Affairs, and a new Chief Medical Lead for urology.
2. Establishment of a drug development partnership with Alvogen, Inc., a \$4 billion US-based pharmaceutical company and Lotus Pharmaceutical Company, LTD (1975.TW), an Asia Pacific-based pharmaceutical company to jointly develop NRX-101 for the treatment of suicidal bipolar depression, while leaving NRx in a position to continue innovative drug development of its pharmaceutical assets for other indications. The partnership provides for up to an aggregate of \$330 million in commercial stage milestone payments together with a double-digit royalty on net sales worldwide.
3. Publication of the world’s first clinical trial (the STABIL-B trial) to demonstrate sustained remission from acute suicidality and depression in patients with Bipolar Disorder, using NRX-100 (ketamine) for induction of remission and NRX-101 (D-cycloserine/lurasidone) for maintenance of that remission. Results of this trial were the basis for FDA’s award of Breakthrough Therapy Designation.
4. Completion of patient data collection and data lock in the first clinical trial to study patients with suicidal bipolar depression treated in the outpatient setting under the leadership of Prof. Andrew Nierenberg of Harvard/Mass General Hospital with no unexpected Serious Adverse Events. The category of suicidal patients recruited in this trial have previously been excluded from the clinical trials of all known oral antidepressants. Top line data are expected in April 2024.
5. Replacement of the Company’s traditional study site-based approaches to clinical trial recruitment with an internet/AI-based nationally-focused clinical trial recruitment strategy, in partnership with 1-N-Nealth, Inc., a digital marketing organization. This approach resulted in a 300% increase in successful clinical trial enrollment in 2023 compared to 2022.
6. Achievement of >94% rater concordance through conclusion of the trial, a measure that substantially exceeds current industry standards.
7. Removal of the Company’s solid dose (for oral medications) manufacturing platform from Shanghai with re-establishment of solid dose manufacturing in partnership with Alcami, Inc. (North Carolina, USA). Submission and successful review of the NRX-101 FDA manufacturing file (i.e. “Module 3” of a New Drug Application) and completion of a Type C Chemical Manufacturing Controls (“CMC”) meeting with FDA for NRX-101. The

Company now has more than 1 million oral doses manufactured to commercial standards in its warehouse and is expecting five years of room temperature shelf stability.

8. Establishment of a sterile products drug development and manufacturing partnership with Nephron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (West Columbia, SC), an FDA-inspected facility. Under this partnership NRx is both manufacturing ketamine in a novel abuse- and diversion-resistant presentation and developing new forms of ketamine designed for improved tolerability and clinical effectiveness based on prior inventions patented by the Company's founder (US 5494901). The Company has now manufactured its first commercial batch of ketamine in a novel diversion-resistant packaging presentation and is expecting at least two years of room temperature shelf stability.
9. Completion (through March 2024) of capital formation initiatives that achieved greater than 50% reduction in the corporate indebtedness and raised \$9.2 million in new capital during FY 2023 with \$7.8 million of additions to working capital during Q1 2024 to support the Company's drug development initiatives, while rotating the shareholder base away from technically-oriented hedge funds and towards growth-oriented investors and corporate partners.
10. Improvement in negative Earnings per Share to (\$0.40) in FY 2023 vs (\$0.60) in prior 12 month period. Management projects positive cash flow by year-end 2024 via partnerships and HOPE Therapeutics activities.
11. Implementation of a clinical trial quality control system for psychiatry trials designed to identify data quality problems and noncompliant (and potentially fraudulent) study patients at clinical trial sites. Demonstration of 94% concordance between clinical trial endpoints as measured at study sites compared to measurement of those same endpoints by the Company's central rating team under the leadership of veteran psychologist/psychometricians from the University of Pennsylvania.
12. Expansion of the Company's patent portfolio and regulatory licenses to include the use of NRX-101 to treat Chronic Pain, approval of an Investigational New Drug application ("Study May Proceed") from the US Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"), and licensure of US Patent 8,653,120 for use of D-Cycloserine to treat Chronic Pain together with the recruitment of its inventor, Prof. Vania Apkarian of Northwestern University as a consultant to the Company.
13. Activation of the Company's previously-dormant drug development activities related to ketamine (NRX-100), based on FDA feedback. Establishment of data-sharing partnerships with a French government hospital consortium and with Columbia University (New York, NY) to license patient-level data from two clinical trials demonstrating safety and efficacy of ketamine for treating acute suicidal depression in support of a New Drug Application to the FDA.
14. Formation of HOPE Therapeutics, a Specialty Pharmaceutical company that aims to develop and market both ketamine and related digital therapeutics to extend and augment the effect of ketamine in treating suicidal depression, a condition for which the only currently approved therapy is hospitalizations and electroshock therapy.
15. Identification of NRX-101, the company's lead drug for CNS disorders as a potent antibiotic for treatment of Complicated UTI and Pyelonephritis, with demonstration of in-vitro (i.e. laboratory effectiveness) against antibiotic-resistant urinary tract pathogens resulting in FDA award of Qualified Infectious Disease Product and Fast Track designations by the FDA together with Priority Review status for this indication.
16. Partnership with the Foundation FondaMental (Paris, FR) and its Founder/CEO, Prof. Marion Leboyer to develop the first disease-modifying drug to treat schizophrenia and autism.
17. Six scientific publications: two papers documenting the preclinical safety of NRX-101, namely that NRX-101 does not cause neurotoxicity¹ nor does it lead to self-administration², NRX-101 shows antimicrobial activity against uropathogens that cause complicated urinary tract infection (cUTI)³, a position paper on NRX-101 in the treatment of chronic pain⁴, the development and testing of a psychometric assessment monitoring system to improve concordance in psychiatric clinical trials⁵, and the Phase 2 STABIL-B clinical trial results.⁶
18. Continued active prosecution of 16 filed patent applications and 48 issued patents around the world providing broad disclosure of the synergistic combination of NMDA and 5-HT_{2A} antagonist drugs in the treatment of mental health disorders and chronic pain. NRX-101 is covered by four families of U.S. and foreign patents, including a

composition of matter patent (U.S. Patent No. 10,583,138 and foreign counterparts). NRx has licensed U.S. Patent 8,653,120 for use of D-Cycloserine to treat Chronic Pain as an expansion of that portfolio.

19. HOPE has received term sheets for more than \$60 million in funding from new investors upon public listing and is expected to be spun out as a separate company to be owned by NRx, current NRx shareholders, and new investors upon completion of final audit and financial statements.
20. IND for NRX-101 in the treatment of Complicated Urinary Tract Infection (cUTI) is based on in vitro data just accepted for peer-reviewed publication in *Antibiotics*, an MDPI journal. On the basis of these findings, FDA granted Qualified Infectious Disease Product (QIDP), Fast Track and Priority Review designations NRx is seeking a clinical phase partner for this multi-hundred million dollar indication.
21. Elected nationally recognized attorney in highly regulated industries, and healthcare specialist, Janet Rehnquist, Esq., to the Company's Board of Directors.
22. Management has taken action to restore Nasdaq listing compliance and seeking to combat illegal naked shorting of NRx securities.

The Company has two lead compounds today, NRX-100, a proprietary presentation of ketamine and NRX-101, a patented fixed-dose combination of D-cycloserine and lurasidone. Both products have Fast Track designation from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for the treatment of suicidal bipolar depression. NRX-101 additionally has Breakthrough Therapy Designation and a Biomarker Letter of Support from the FDA for this purpose. To the Company's knowledge, NRX-101 is the only oral antidepressant demonstrated to reduce suicidal ideation in a phase 2 trial.

For mechanistic reasons unrelated to its central nervous system N-methyl-D-aspartate ("CNS NMDA") antagonist properties, NRX-101 interferes with cell wall formation in certain bacteria, rendering it a potent antibiotic and is demonstrated to kill certain treatment-resistant urinary tract bacteria. Accordingly, NRX-101 has been awarded Qualified Infectious Disease Product Designation and Fast Track Designation by the FDA to treat Complicated Urinary Tract Infection and Pyelonephritis. Our strategy is to apply innovative science to known molecules in the pursuit of therapies for high unmet needs, including lethal conditions (NeuroRx) and to distribute ketamine and ancillary therapies to qualified clinics and practitioners who treat patients with suicidal depression (HOPE). The Company has announced plans to spin off HOPE to a freestanding company, half of which will be owned by the Company and half by individual shareholders.

NeuroRx was founded in 2015 by Professors Jonathan Javitt, MD, MPH and Daniel Javitt, PhD, MD, as a privately-funded R&D company targeting psychiatry drug development and attracted sufficient capital to enter phase 2b/3 research in 2016. Over the subsequent three years it formulated and manufactured clinical supplies of NRX-101, initiated and completed the STABIL-B trial and established the first Special Protocol Agreement issued by the FDA Division of Psychiatry Products to conduct a confirmatory trial of NRX-101 following induction with NRX-100 in hospital Emergency Department patients with acutely suicidal bipolar depression. That trial was initiated in November 2019 and suspended in February 2020 because of the COVID pandemic lockdown. In March 2020 NeuroRx was asked to undertake clinical drug development of intravenous Aviptadil, a synthetic form of human Vasoactive Intestinal Peptide (VIP), by Relief Therapeutics, AG (Relief, Switzerland: RLF.SW).

In December 2020, NeuroRx was approached by Big Rock Partners Acquisition Corporation, a special purpose acquisition company ("BRPA") (Nasdaq:BRPA) about a potential business combination. On May 24, 2021, BRPA consummated the Agreement and Plan of Merger (as amended, the "Merger Agreement") with NeuroRx, and Big Rock Merger Corp., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned, direct subsidiary of BRPA ("Merger Sub"). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, on May 24, 2021 (the "Closing Date"), which has been accounted for as a reverse recapitalization, Merger Sub was merged with and into NeuroRx, with NeuroRx surviving the merger (the "Merger" and, together with the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the "Business Combination"). On the Closing Date, BRPA changed its name to NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("NRx Pharmaceuticals" or the "Company"). The Company's ticker symbol was changed to "NRXP."

The Company formulated Aviptadil (later named Zyesami[®]) for human administration and achieved FDA clearance to initiate the first human trial for treatment of COVID-19 Respiratory Failure in 10 weeks from project inception to first

patient treated. A company-sponsored randomized, double-blind clinical trial of Aviptadil vs. placebo demonstrated a 50% reduction in mortality compared to placebo among patients on ventilators for COVID-19 together with dramatic reductions in inflammatory markers (cytokines) and improvement in chest x-ray findings. These results caused Zyesami to be selected from among 5,000 candidate drugs as the only investigational compound tested in the ACTIV-3 Critical Care arm of the NIH nationwide program to test novel drugs for COVID-19. The Company additionally formed a partnership with the Israel Institute for Biological Research (IIBR) to test a novel COVID vaccine (BriLife[®]), which NRx committed to test in clinical trials to be conducted in the Caucasus region. Unfortunately, IIBR did not succeed in manufacturing BriLife to the Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) standards required by FDA, the European Medicines Authority (EMA) and other strict regulators, preventing the clinical initiation of the BriLife project.

The COVID lockdown ended in March 2022 and the Company's Board unanimously voted to return NRx's focus to CNS drug development and to recruit a new Chief Executive Officer with legal and business skills that would complement the scientific strength of the Company's Founder, Chairman, and Chief Scientist. Subsequently, in June 2022, the NIH trial announced futility in its attempt to replicate the survival benefit reported for Aviptadil in patients on ventilators for COVID-19 and subsequently disclosed its failure to fully treat 30% of those randomized to Aviptadil. The trial could not be restarted because it was unrecruitable in the aftermath of the pandemic. In December 2022, the Company agreed to return all Aviptadil assets to Relief in exchange for a commitment by Relief to use commercially-reasonable efforts to develop Aviptadil and to pay NRx more than \$30 million in royalties and milestones from its future success, if any.

In July 2022, the Company recruited Mr. Stephen Willard, JD, a Presidentially-commissioned member of the U.S. National Science Board as CEO and a member of the Company's Board of Directors, with Dr. Javitt continuing in his leadership role Chief Scientist. In December 2023, the Company's reorganized Board of Directors re-elected Dr. Javitt as its Chairman. At the same time, the Company announced its plan to form HOPE Therapeutics as a specialty pharmaceutical company to develop a clinical market for ketamine and other treatments for suicidal depression.

Recent Developments

February 2024 Offerings

On February 27, 2024, we entered into an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with EF Hutton LLC (the "Representative"), as the representative of the several underwriters named therein (the "Underwriters"), relating to an underwritten public offering (the "February 2024 Public Offering") of 5,000,000 shares of the Common Stock. The public offering price for each share of Common Stock was \$0.30, and the Underwriters purchased the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement at a price for each share of Common Stock of \$0.276. On February 28, 2024, the February 2024 Public Offering closed (the "Closing Date"). Aggregate gross proceeds from the February 2024 Public Offering were approximately \$1.5 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by the Company.

Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and the engagement letter, dated as of February 22, 2024, by and between the Company and the Representative, the Company agreed to issue to the Representative in connection with the February 2024 Public Offering, a warrant to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock representing 5.0% of the shares of Common Stock and any Option Shares (as defined below) sold, at an initial exercise price of \$0.33 per share, subject to certain adjustments (the "Underwriter's Warrant"). On February 28, 2024, the Company issued to the Representative the Underwriter's Warrant to purchase up to 250,000 shares of Common Stock (the "Underwriter Warrant Shares"). The Underwriter's Warrant is exercisable six months following the date of the Underwriting Agreement and terminates on the five-year anniversary of the date of the Underwriting Agreement.

Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the Company also granted the Representative a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 750,000 shares (the "Option Shares") of the Common Stock on the same terms as the Shares sold in the Offering (the "Over-Allotment Option"). On March 5, 2024, the Underwriters exercised ("Overallotment Exercise") the Over-Allotment Option to purchase an additional 750,000 shares of Common Stock. In connection with the Overallotment Exercise, we issued an additional Underwriter's Warrant to purchase up to 37,500 shares of Common Stock. The Overallotment Exercise closed on March 6, 2024.

On February 29, 2024, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an investor providing for the issuance and sale of 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock (the

“February Warrants”) at a price of \$0.38 per share of Common Stock and accompanying warrant, which represents a 26.7% premium to the offering price in February 2024 Public Offering. The Common Stock and the February Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement (the “February 2024 Private Placement”) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The February Warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.38 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance and will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the February 2024 Private Placement were approximately \$1.0 million.

NRx Products in Development

NRX-101

NRX-101 is a combined NMDA/5-HT_{2A}-targeted medicine designed to address both depression and suicidal ideation, consisting of a patented, oral, fixed dose combination of D-cycloserine (DCS) and lurasidone. Although DCS has been known for more than 70 years as an anti-infective, its propensity to cause psychedelic side-effects, together with challenges in maintaining drug stability, limited its use clinical use and by the year 2000, DCS was rarely used in the United States. The critical doses of DCS required to achieve a clinical effect in treatment of these conditions was not understood, prior to NRx’s recent patented discoveries.

The key discovery by Daniel Javitt that the psychedelic side-effects of DCS can be attenuated by the concomitant use of serotonin-targeted drugs creates a new life for this promising molecule, whose use was previously limited by hallucinogenic effects. The manufacture of DCS was similarly limited by propensity to form inactive dimers and trimers of the cycloserine ring and no modern manufacturing program was undertaken over the past 50 years. The Company has now modernized the required analytic methodology, achieved control over impurities as required for modern commercial drug manufacture, and solved the stability challenges in a manner that achieved five-year shelf stability in the Company’s phase 2 program and is on track to replicate that stability at commercial scale.

Currently, there are numerous atypical antipsychotic drugs targeting the 5-HT_{2A} receptor approved for treatment of bipolar depression. However, all are known to increase a side effect known as akathisia, which is closely linked to suicidal ideation and behavior, and all carry a black box warning on the label regarding the potential for increased risk of suicide. In contrast, DCS has been demonstrated in at least two clinical trials (Nierenberg 2022⁶, Chen 2019⁷) to reduce suicidal ideation, a finding also demonstrated for ketamine (Abbar 2022⁸, Grunebaum 2017⁹). Because its effect is synergistic to the antidepressant effects of serotonin-targeted drugs and because of the specific effect on suicidal ideation, the NMDA receptor of the brain is increasingly viewed as a key target for treating depression and suicidality. To the Company’s knowledge, NRX-101 is the first investigational medicine to advance for severe bipolar depression in patients with Acute Suicidal Ideation and Behavior (“ASIB”).

A safe, oral medicine for suicidal depression represents a key unmet medical need because the only currently approved treatment for this condition today is electroconvulsive therapy (ECT). Although the effects of NMDA antagonist drugs were first reported by Javitt in 1989, the development of NMDA-targeted medicines has been hampered by the known propensity of direct-acting NMDA-targeted drugs to cause neurotoxicity, addiction, psychedelic effects, and blood pressure elevation. Javitt discovered and patented the finding that when serotonin-targeted drugs are added to NMDA-targeted drugs, the hallucinogenic side effects of NMDA-targeted drugs are blocked and, at the same time, the NMDA component blocks the akathisia that is a known side effect of serotonin-targeted drugs – a side effect associated with suicidal ideation and behavior.

D-cycloserine, the NMDA-targeting component of NRX-101, is a mixed NMDA agonist/antagonist that has been demonstrated in nonclinical studies to have no potential for neurotoxicity¹⁰ or addiction.² Although it may have psychedelic effects when given as monotherapy, psychedelic effects of DCS have not been seen in four different studies where DCS was administered together with serotonin-targeted drugs. Javitt additionally discovered and patented the finding that DCS is a mixed NMDA agonist/antagonist and a critical dose of DCS must be administered (in the region of 400mg – 500mg per day) to exert its NMDA antagonist properties. This finding explains the failure of DCS to demonstrate clinical effects in a number of published trials at lower doses, where it acts as an agonist at the NMDA receptor.¹¹

Although development of NRX-101 began in 2015, when NeuroRx, Inc. was privately funded, the COVID pandemic interrupted clinical development in March 2020 because of study site closures. The Company was hampered in continuing to manufacture its investigational product in China because of global supply chain and other international challenges. Accordingly, when the Company raised funds in February 2022 to reinstate the psychiatric drug development program, a strategic decision was made to transfer all manufacture to the United States and to upgrade the Chemical Manufacturing Controls (CMC) level of NRX-101 to a commercial standard prior to entering phase 3 trials.

Manufacturing is a key component of drug approvals and current estimates suggest that more phase 3 biotechnology products fail or experience delays over manufacturing issues than over safety and efficacy. Moreover, registrational studies require either that the trial be conducted with commercial grade investigational product or compel the sponsor to conduct subsequent bridging studies to prove biological equivalence to commercial grade product. In March 2022, the Company executed a tender process and selected Alcami, Inc. (“Alcami”) (Wilmington, NC) as its manufacturing partner. Technology transfer was accomplished within 3 months and a first phase 3/commercial-scale batch was completed by August 2022. In January 2023, the Company achieved alignment with the FDA on its proposed registration manufacturing and stability plan in a Type C meeting.

In February 2023, the Company aligned with FDA in a Type B meeting to outline the clinical & preclinical requirements for registration of NRX-101. Overall, the FDA suggested expanding the safety data base of NRX-101 to allow for chronic/intermittent use of NRX-101, as well as a broadening of the addressable population of the indication (under the SPA or otherwise) to patients with severe bipolar depression and recent acute suicidality regardless of how the initial stabilization was achieved. This broader indication would enable the Company to potentially demonstrate the use of NRX-101 to maintain stabilization from acute suicidality in patients stabilized either with ketamine (NRX-100) or with other standard of care therapeutic approaches. FDA encouraged the Company to request a Breakthrough Therapy Planning Meeting for NRX-101.

In late 2022 we confronted the challenges associated with recruiting suicidal patients in the traditional clinical trial site model. We learned that the “suicidality state” is sufficiently transient that simply having trial sites offer our therapy to existing databases of known patients with bipolar disorder was both insufficient to attract sufficient numbers of patients to a clinical trial and overly prone to attracting participants seeking secondary gain. We implemented an artificial intelligence (“AI”) based national recruitment strategy designed to identify and recruit participants who are sincerely looking for the potential benefit offered by NRX-101. We paired this with a distributed clinical trial model developed by Science37, Inc., where traveling nurses are able to visit prospective clinical trial participants who are then treated by their own physicians, rather than relying on our ability to identify participants who live within traveling distance of a “bricks and mortar” study site. Thus, in order to achieve clinical trial feasibility for an enormously complex and potentially lethal disease, in 2023 we invented and demonstrated a new model of clinical trial recruitment and implementation.

Psychiatry trials succeed or fail based on a high degree of confidence that psychometric ratings are implemented in a reliable manner that is consistent from one study site to the next. An entire industry has emerged of third party rating companies that seek to achieve this consistency on behalf of sponsors. Unfortunately, the lag time between site-rating and central rating is inconsistent with achieving real-time quality control. Accordingly we developed in internal capability to review a study site rating within 24 hours, using an in-house team of master raters. The industry standard has traditionally allowed a 10% difference between site raters and third party rating companies as the standard for “concordance” and has allowed a 90% concordance rate between study sites and central raters. We tightened that standard to allowing only 5% difference between site raters and central master raters and demonstrated that 94% concordance could be maintained, with the exception of one study site that was excluded from the study and replaced at the direction of our Independent Data Safety and Monitoring Committee early in the study (prior to any data unblinding) for failure to maintain rating quality.

We applied the above technologic infrastructure to our clinical trial of NRX-101 for the treatment of severe bipolar depression in patients with sub-acute suicidal ideation and behavior (“SSIB”), an indication we now call “Suicidal Treatment Resistant Bipolar Depression.” Between 700,000 and 1,000,000 Americans suffer from Suicidal Treatment Resistant Bipolar Depression and 25,000 – 50,000 kill themselves each year. In March 2023, the independent Data Safety Monitoring Board (reviewed the patients enrolled and determined no futility signal, which means that they observed a potential numerical advantage of NRX-101 over comparator.

Based on the comments and guidance from the FDA in its recent Type B meeting regarding the registrational Acute Suicidality trial and a potentially broader indication, as well as the guidance it received from the DSMB regarding the ongoing Phase 2b/3 clinical study of NRX-101 for the treatment of severe bipolar depression in patients with SSIB, the Company is evaluating changes to its registrational program for NRX-101 and will seek to consolidate patients originally expected to enroll in the ASIB study into the currently enrolling Phase 2b/3 trial. This would potentially allow registration of NRX-101 for Suicidal Treatment-Resistant Bipolar Depression, regardless of the mechanism of stabilization. With the FDA's guidance to enroll patients for the acute (SPA) study in the outpatient setting only after stabilization, the design of this trial has effectively converged with the currently enrolling Phase 2b/3 trial; patients within both groups are deemed to have treatment resistant bipolar depression with suicidality. This broader indication may also offer significant advantages in commercialization, while negating the need for a separate NDA for ketamine in Suicidal stabilization. We expect top-line data from this consolidated trial in the second quarter of 2024.

Lastly, the Company will also continue exploring early signal-finding studies in PTSD and chronic pain.

NRX-100

NRX-100 is racemic ketamine that is FDA-approved as a generic anesthetic. NRX-100 has shown efficacy in some clinical studies of depression and suicidality.¹² In the Company's STABIL-B Study, NRX-100 was used for the initial stabilization of patients with bipolar depression who were also acutely suicidal, prior to receiving NRX-101 or lurasidone. The Company has opened an Investigational New Drug (IND) file with the FDA for the purpose of developing ketamine as a rapid induction agent in the treatment of Severe Bipolar Depression with Acute Suicidal Ideation and Behavior. The FDA awarded Fast Track Designation to this use.

Although the Company did not initially plan to develop ketamine as a monotherapy for rapid treatment of suicidal depression, the FDA guided NRx to do so in January 2023. Because of the urgent need, the company elected to license data from several well-controlled, publicly funded clinical trials that had not been submitted to the FDA and to prepare those data in the rigorous patient-level electronic form that is required for FDA review of clinical trial data. These trials demonstrate clear benefit of ketamine over both placebo and active comparator (midazolam), as well as non-inferiority of ketamine to the standard of care electroconvulsive therapy. The Company similarly entered into a manufacturing contract with Nephron Pharmaceuticals (West Columbia, SC) to create a proprietary formulation of ketamine for commercial sale. The company expects to file a New Drug Application for ketamine through its HOPE Therapeutics division in 1H 2024 and to achieve a 2024 FDA review date ("PDUFA" date) of this application.

Zyesami (Aviptadil)

Between March 2020 and mid-2022, the Company engaged in the development of Aviptadil acetate (ZYESAMI®) for the treatment of respiratory failure in COVID-19 under a collaboration agreement signed with Relief Therapeutics Holdings, AG. ZYESAMI initially showed promise when administered intravenously to patients with acute respiratory failure and demonstrated a statistically significant 2-fold decrease in mortality when administered in a randomized, prospective clinical trial. Significant improvement in survival was demonstrated in a well-controlled multicenter trial.¹³ This finding was deemed "hypothesis generating" by the US FDA because mortality was the declared secondary endpoint of the clinical trial and the primary endpoint, recovery from respiratory failure, was deemed to be near ($P=0.08$) but not sufficiently significant to warrant Emergency Use Authorization. The study further documented immediate improvement in levels of blood oxygen and decrease in inflammatory cytokines, evidence of biological activity.

A subsequent large multicenter conducted by the US National Institutes of Health was halted for futility in May 2020. The NIH published report revealed that approximately 1/3 of participants who were randomized to receive Aviptadil were not fully treated at the NIH study sites. Because the trial only considered an intent to treat analysis, this failure to treat a large number of participants may have contributed to the finding of futility. In 2022, we suspended our efforts to develop the pharmaceutical product, Aviptadil acetate for all indications as part of an agreement with Relief Therapeutics, the original developer of Aviptadil.

On December 20, 2022, the Company transferred to Relief all of the assets it used in its Aviptadil development program. Relief now has the exclusive right to control, and the obligation to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop

and commercialize, an Aviptadil product. If successful, Relief is obligated to pay NeuroRx (i) milestone payments should Relief successfully obtain commercial approval of an Aviptadil product (whether for COVID-19 or any other indication) and (ii) royalties based on a percentage of future sales of an Aviptadil product (whether for COVID-19 or any other indication), up to a maximum of \$30 million in the aggregate. In addition, Relief has agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to continue the existing Right to Try Program for Aviptadil in the U.S. for at least two years.

Additional Potential Psychiatry Products

Our intellectual property estate enables us to pursue additional combinations of known molecules, including dextromethorphan, d-methadone, and other named NMDA antagonists. Most patients with depression have major depressive disorder (MDD). Additionally, PTSD is an area of high unmet need for which there are very few pharmacological treatment options. PTSD can also be associated with suicidality and depression, in particular severe PTSD. Whereas episodes of depression in bipolar disorder are episodic and tend to resolve in two to three months, depression is a chronic feature of MDD, and it can also be associated with PTSD. NRX-102, is a potential new product in which we expect to pair a fixed dose combination of DCS with Mirtazapine, a currently approved antidepressant. In the 2013 Phase 2 study, clinical data demonstrate the potential efficacy of DCS in combination with an SSRI antidepressant versus an SSRI antidepressant alone in treating patients with treatment resistant MDD. We expect to resume the exploratory preclinical development of NRX-102. Further, we have identified additional 5-HT_{2A} antagonists that may be appropriately paired with DCS. We are also further guided by preclinical data disclosed in our patents and publications which demonstrates that DCS may inhibit the akathisia induced by SSRI antidepressants.

Existing clinical data have shown DCS to be a useful initial therapeutic agent with which to target the glycine site on the NMDA receptor. However, DCS has mixed agonist/antagonist effects and its antagonist properties are only manifest at high doses of DCS. We have identified other small molecule NMDA antagonists that are effective at lower doses and may be paired with 5-HT_{2A} antagonists to yield a dual-targeted pro-drug. Accordingly, we plan to explore design initiatives to develop candidate prodrugs that will expand on the dual-targeted properties of NRX-101 and NRX-102.

NRX-201/202 will target bipolar depression and MDD/PTSD, respectively, and are anticipated to replace the DCS component of NRX-101/102 with a molecule that is more specifically targeted than DCS at the same glycine site target. Our patent portfolio includes issued and pending claims for many such dual-targeted combinations.

Background of the Portfolio

Our portfolio is based upon fundamental scientific discoveries of Daniel Javitt, MD, PhD, a Professor of Psychiatry at Columbia University and co-founder of NRx. In 1987, Daniel Javitt discovered the role of blocking the brain's NMDA receptor (a molecule on the surface of brain cells) in producing psychosis. The discovery was made in the context of attempting to determine the molecular mechanism by which phencyclidine (angel dust: a once popular drug of abuse frequently added to cannabis) caused acute psychosis in a high proportion of users. Daniel Javitt discovered that phencyclidine exerted its psychotogenic action by blocking the NMDA receptor and devoted the balance of his subsequent career to studying the brain chemistry of schizophrenia, depression, and related disorders. Daniel Javitt is one of the most widely published scientists in molecular psychiatry.

About 10 years after the original discovery, it was learned that NMDA inhibition is the mechanism by which ketamine, dextromethorphan, and other NMDA antagonists exert their antidepressant effects. Javitt subsequently made the seminal observation that when an NMDA antagonist, specifically D-cycloserine ("DCS"), is combined with a traditional (serotonin-targeted) antidepressant or antipsychotic, the two drugs have a synergistic effect wherein antidepressant activity is enhanced, and side effects are decreased. The mechanism of this synergy has been demonstrated in multiple non-clinical models. The discovery has led to a broad patent portfolio now owned by us and to the development of NRX-101, the first investigational drug specifically targeting bipolar depression with suicidality.

NRx was founded in 2015 by Drs. Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt to develop drugs that aim to treat psychiatric disorders based on the initial discovery of the phencyclidine binding site on the NMDA receptor and the role of NMDA antagonists in schizophrenia and experimental psychosis. Javitt subsequently discovered a synergistic effect when NMDA antagonists are combined with inhibitors of the brain's 5-HT_{2A} receptor (e.g., SSRI antidepressants and atypical

antipsychotic drugs). This synergy has now been demonstrated in both laboratory rodent behavioral experiments and in multiple Phase 2 clinical trials and resulted in a Composition of Matter patent awarded in the U.S. and multiple foreign jurisdictions. Javitt subsequently observed that when patients with depression were treated with DCS, an NMDA antagonist, in combination with antidepressants, they manifested increased antidepressant effect, but did not exhibit the hallucinations and other NMDA effects previously reported with DCS. He further observed that DCS appeared to reduce some of the antidepressant side effects (akathisia) common to all known serotonin-targeted antidepressants.

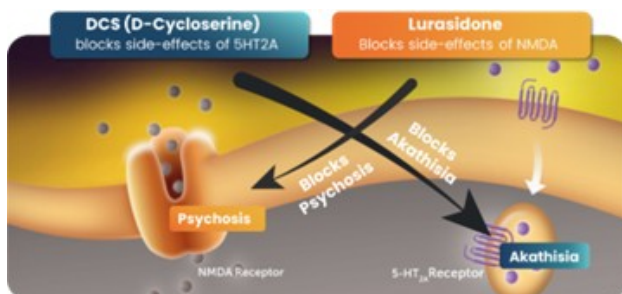


Figure 1 Synergistic composition of matter in which drugs that inhibit the NMDA receptor block the akathisia caused by serotonin-targeted drugs and serotonin-targeted drugs, in turn, block the psychedelic effects of NMDA inhibitors. Basis for US Patent 10583138. Source: NeuroRx, Inc.

These patented discoveries support NRX-101, the first investigational oral antidepressant to be granted Fast Track designation, Breakthrough Therapy designation and a Special Protocol Agreement by the FDA for severe bipolar depression in patients with ASIB. NRx is engaged in the research, development and future commercialization of this and other products for the treatment of patients suffering from suicidal ideation in the setting of bipolar depression and major depressive disorder (“MDD”) as well as PTSD and potentially chronic pain. Drugs that inhibit the brain’s NMDA receptor without ketamine’s limitations, have generated substantial interest, and have been explored for the treatment of the above conditions since the finding that ketamine has potent effects in reducing depression and suicidal ideation. It is our view that NRX-101 and our intellectual property to combine different molecules may yield a competitive advantage to use NMDA-inhibiting drugs for this purpose, as other compounds may be limited by adverse elements such as neurotoxicity (with prolonged use), hallucinations, potential habituation (i.e., addictive properties), blood pressure elevations, and/or lack of oral bioavailability.

This synergy is a key discovery underlying the patent portfolio described below. The scientific findings showed that some of the side effects of an NMDA drug can be blocked by the 5-HT_{2A} drug and, in turn, the NMDA component can block akathisia, a known side effect of 5-HT_{2A}-blocking drugs which is known to predispose to suicide. This dual-targeted approach is a primary basis of our worldwide patent portfolio, which currently encompasses 38 pending applications, and 48 granted patents in multiple jurisdictions covering compositions of matter and methods of use (See “NRx Patent Portfolio”). The relevant patents and patent applications in this portfolio are either owned by NeuroRx, exclusively licensed to NeuroRx by Glytech, LLC (“Glytech”), a Delaware limited liability company solely owned by Dr. Daniel Javitt (the “Glytech License”), or exclusively licensed to NeuroRx by Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital Ezrat Nashim (“SHMH”), a non-profit organization organized under the laws of the State of Israel (the “SHMH License”).

NeuroRx owns a U.S. composition of matter patent that covers NRX-101. Patents under the Glytech License, which cover compositions of matter (including NRX-101 and pipeline therapeutic candidates) and methods of use (including methods of using NRX-101 in the treatment of bipolar depression with suicidal ideation and in treating PTSD), have been granted in the U.S., Europe (including validation by 18 members of the European Patent Convention), Japan, Australia and China.

Additional patent applications under the Glytech License cover compositions of matter and methods of use of pipeline therapeutic candidates other than NRX-101 together with methods of use of NRX-101 in treating additional CNS disorders. These patents are pending in various locations including the U.S., Canada, Israel, Europe, Japan, Australia and China. Assuming all maintenance fees are timely paid in each jurisdiction and that the patents are not held invalid or unenforceable by a court or patent office, the patents licensed to NeuroRx by Glytech will expire in each jurisdiction in which they have been granted in 2033 (for the base NRX-101 patents) and 2038 (for the PTSD treatment patents). See “Summary of NRx Material In-licensing Obligations — NRX-100/101 — Glytech Development and License Agreement” for more information. We intend to seek patent extensions as allowed by law.

Patents under the SHMH License, which cover methods of use of DCS, alone or in combination with an antidepressant agent or an antipsychotic agent (including but not limited to lurasidone) in the treatment of depression, have been granted in the U.S. and Europe with additional patent applications covering similar subject matter pending in these countries and in Israel and Canada. Assuming all maintenance fees are timely paid in each jurisdiction and that the patents are not held invalid or unenforceable by a court or patent office, the patents licensed to NeuroRx by SHMH will expire in each jurisdiction in which they have been granted in 2032. See “Summary of NRx Material In-licensing Obligations — NRX-100/101 — Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital License Agreement” for more information.

NRX-101 for the Treatment of Acute Suicidal Ideation and Behavior (ASIB)

Background on the Indication

Bipolar disorder, formerly known as manic depressive disorder, is a well-established psychiatric diagnosis. According to the NIH, an estimated 2.8% of the US adult population had bipolar disorder in the past 12 months, and the lifetime prevalence is 4.4% of adults in the U.S. The risk of ASIB is uniquely high in patients during bipolar depressive episodes, compared to those with MDD, thought disorders, and personality disorders. Lifetime suicide behavior occurs in 25% to 56% of people with bipolar depression. It is possible that a significant portion of the approximately 48,000 deaths in 2021 from suicide in the U.S. were associated with bipolar depression. Substance abuse is high in this population and death due to drug overdoses are generally not counted as suicides. Furthermore, according to the CDC, the COVID-19 pandemic increased many of the risk factors for suicide. Patients with bipolar depression are 20-30 times more likely to attempt suicide than the general population. Some epidemiological study data suggests that over the course of 5 years, approximately 1 in 5 patients suffering from bipolar depression may attempt suicide or have serious thoughts about attempting suicide. The overall rate of death by suicide among bipolar patients is approximately 10 to 30-fold greater than that of the general population. Those who have attempted suicide are at significantly higher risk to experience another suicide attempt or die by suicide. Thus, ASIB in bipolar depression has uniquely lethal clinical characteristics.

Current Treatment Options for ASIB in Bipolar Depression

Despite its lethal characteristics, there are no approved pharmacologic treatments for patients with ASIB in bipolar depression. As a result, electroconvulsive therapy (ECT, colloquially known as “shock therapy” or “electroshock therapy”), often combined with inpatient psychiatric care, remains the only FDA-approved treatment for patients with ASIB in bipolar depression, despite ECT’s well-documented side effects that include memory loss and confusion, along with its high cost. In recent years, several combined D2/5-HT2a antagonists have been shown to have efficacy in treating bipolar depression (olanzapine/ fluoxetine combination, quetiapine, lurasidone, cariprazine, lumateperone) with treatment guidelines endorsing common use as first-line standard-of-care treatment in acute bipolar depression. While these medications are effective at reducing overall symptoms of depression, they do not specifically reduce suicidal ideation, and may potentially increase the risk of suicide. In the two bipolar depression registration studies of lurasidone^{14,15}, individuals with active suicidal ideation were specifically excluded because of concerns regarding the possibility of exacerbating suicidality. Similarly, acutely suicidal patients are routinely excluded from clinical trials of other experimental anti-depressive agents. Thus, ASIB in bipolar depression represents a major unmet medical need that must frequently be treated with voluntary or involuntary hospitalization under highly supervised conditions and in some cases the use of ECT.

Whereas all approved drugs for depression act primarily through monoaminergic mechanisms, the serendipitous discovery that ketamine can have a rapid and profound effect on depression and suicidality led to the realization that the glutamate system and the N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor (“NMDAR”) may also play an important role in depression and

suicidality. In our Phase 2b/study, acutely suicidal and depressed bipolar patients received a single low, i.e., subanesthetic dose of IV ketamine to determine clinical response.⁶ Patients who responded with an acute improvement of suicidality and depressive symptoms to ketamine (NRX-100 received NRX-101 orally twice daily for up to six weeks).

Rationale for NRX-101 in ASIB

NRX-101 is a fixed-dose combination oral capsule composed of DCS and lurasidone used to reduce acute suicidality symptoms in patients with bipolar depression.

DCS is a broad-spectrum antibiotic approved for the treatment of tuberculosis (Seromycin, or Cycloserine). DCS has been used in millions of patients and has a well-known safety profile. Its antidepressant effects were first noted as a serendipitous observation in individuals with co-morbid tuberculosis and depression receiving high-dose DCS treatment for anti-tuberculosis therapy and subsequently confirmed in a prospective investigation. However, these were not pursued further at the time because of the liability of DCS to induce significant psychotomimetic side effects when given at high dose.

Preclinical Observations

The interaction of DCS with the NMDA receptor was first demonstrated in 1989, leading to some interest in NMDAR blockers as potential antidepressant treatments. For example, both DCS and the related compound ACPC were shown to be active in mice, using the forced swim test for depression. Cross-species translation of DCS effects is based upon plasma level, such that NMDAR antagonist effects are observed consistently at plasma levels $>25 \mu\text{g/ml}$ ($\sim 250 \mu\text{M}$). This plasma level is achieved in rodents with doses $>30 \text{ mg/kg}$ and in humans with doses $>10 \text{ mg/kg}$. Evidence for functional target engagement at these doses comes from 1) rodent behavioral studies, 2) clinical studies of DCS in schizophrenia, and 3) clinical studies of DCS in depression.

Effects of DCS on NMDAR activation were first evaluated in 1990 by Hood et al., 1989 who noted inhibition of NMDAR activation by DCS at doses similar to our proposed active dose. These effects were subsequently confirmed by Watson et al., 1990, and the issue of high-dose antagonist effects of DCS were extensively discussed by Lanthorn et al., 1994.

The majority of rodent behavioral studies conducted with DCS used doses of DCS of 30 mg/kg produced significant dose-dependent anxiolytic effects in the fear-potentiated startle assay that were similar to those produced by the known NMDAR glycine-site antagonist 7-chlorokynurenate. The authors state as follows: "...the results of the present study show that D-cycloserine exhibits anxiolytic activity at higher doses, an effect consistent with antagonist activity," and also argue for potential effectiveness of DCS in treatment of anxiety- and fear-related disorders including generalized anxiety disorder or PTSD.

Early Clinical Results

High-dose ($>500 \text{ mg}$) DCS was subsequently shown to reduce persistent depressive symptoms in patients with MDD who were depressed despite treatment with approved antidepressant agents. A slow DCS titration was used, with 250 mg/dx3 days, followed by 500 mg/d for 18 days (i.e., until end of week 3); followed by 750 mg/day for 1 week (i.e., until end of week 4), followed by 1000 mg/day (i.e., until end of study). In the study (Figure 2), significant beneficial effects were observed in 13 subjects vs. placebo control with SSRI-nonresponsive depressive symptoms. The improvements were manifest within two weeks and persisted throughout the six-week treatment period. These data suggest a >0.9 effect size. Statistical separation between groups was observed by end of week 4, i.e., within 1 week of initiation of a dose $>500 \text{ mg/day}$. An unexpected finding of the study was that psychotomimetic effects of combined DCS and antidepressants were minimal, suggesting unexpected synergy between the two components of the treatment.

Lurasidone is an atypical antipsychotic with approval for the treatment of depressive episodes associated with bipolar I depression in adults and pediatric patients (10-17 years old) as a monotherapy and as an adjunctive therapy with lithium or valproate in adults. It is also approved for the treatment of schizophrenia in adults and patients 13-17 years of age.

DCS, when combined with Selective Serotonin Reuptake Inhibitor (“SSRI”) antidepressants in patients with treatment resistant depression, and when combined with atypical antipsychotics, in particular lurasidone, has shown separation from control and ability to maintain remission from suicidality and depression over 6 weeks with oral use (Figure 2).

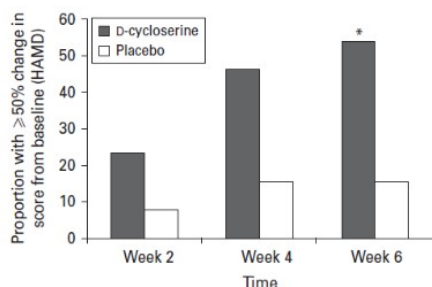


Figure 2 Proportion of responders (≥50% improvement on 21-item Hamilton Depression Scale (HAMD)) during 6 week adjuvant treatment with D-Cycloserine (N=13) and placebo (N=13) p=0.04. Source: Heresco-Levy et. al., 2013¹⁶

Preclinical Safety

A major concern with use of agents that block the channel site of the NMDAR is their propensity to induce neurotoxicity within frontal brain regions (“Olney lesions”) with extended or higher levels of exposure. This propensity for neurotoxicity has been observed with direct channel-blocking NMDAR agents, but has not been observed with any glycine-site modulator, such as NRX-101. The concern regarding neurotoxicity has caused the FDA to issue new guidance for the development of NMDAR-targeted antidepressants, requiring neurotoxicity studies, according to FDA-agreed protocols. This element of NMDAR-targeted antidepressant use may become increasingly relevant in coming years, because drugs containing ketamine and dextromethorphan, two molecules with known neurotoxic potential in humans have been proposed for repeated administration in the treatment of depression.

We took advice from the FDA in 2016 and conducted a rodent neurotoxicity study according to a protocol agreed in advance between the FDA and NRx Pharmaceuticals. The combination of the drugs for the NRx Pharmaceuticals Sequential Therapy (DCS, lurasidone, and ketamine) were tested according to this protocol and found to have no evidence of neurotoxicity (Figure 3) demonstrating safety factors of 4-fold, 16-fold and 7.4-fold for ketamine, DCS, and lurasidone, respectively. Each of the proposed drugs has a long history of safe use in humans, and their adverse event profiles are well characterized.

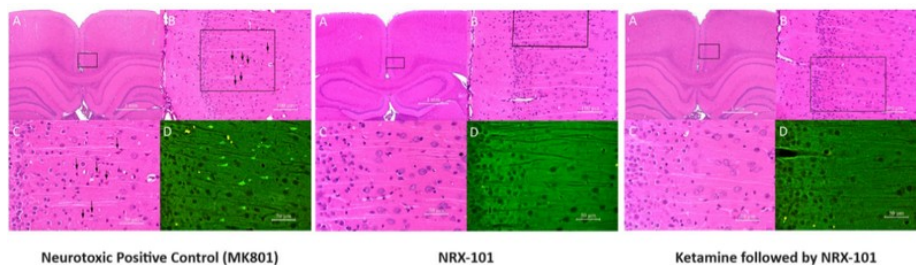


Figure 3 Rodent neurotoxicity study showing “Olney lesions” induced by the NMDAR channel blocker MK-801 (left). No significant neurotoxicity was observed for maximum nonlethal dose of 2000 mg/kg of NRX-101 (center) or for ketamine at 12.5 mg/kg followed by NRX-101 (right). Source: Figures 2,3,4 of Jordan et al., 2022¹

Direct channel-blocking NMDAR-targeted antidepressants have shown substantial propensity for addiction and abuse liability, a propensity that has not been seen with glycine site modulators. This propensity may be related to theories that

have been advanced indicating that such agents also bind opiate receptors. DCS has also been investigated in a drug-abuse liability assay using intravenous self-administration. Both ketamine and S-ketamine are known to have significant abuse liability and support self-administration in rodents. Substantial abuse liability is also known in association with dextromethorphan. We conducted a rodent abuse liability study in which the relative abilities of ketamine, S-ketamine and DCS to support self-administration were investigated in animals trained to self-administer ketamine (Figure 4). As expected, both ketamine (gray bar) and S-ketamine (yellow bar) significantly replaced ketamine, consistent with high clinical abuse potential. DCS did not significantly replace ketamine in this assay, consistent with lack of reported clinical abuse despite >50 years of clinical use.

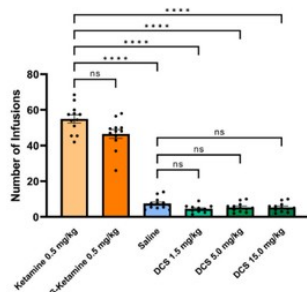


Figure 4 Number of self-administered infusions in different treatments groups. S-ketamine largely substituted for ketamine, meanwhile DCS did not show any sign of substitution for ketamine at any dose. (N = 12 per group; mean ± SEM; ns: not significant and ****: P < 0.0001 compared to ketamine treatment). Source: Sapko et al., 2023²

Licensure of a US Patent to Support Use of NRX-101

The Company has entered into a License Agreement with Apkarian Technologies to in-license US Patent 8,653,120 that claims the use of D-cycloserine for the treatment of chronic pain in exchange for a commitment to pay milestones and royalties as development milestones are reached in the field of chronic pain. The patent is supported by extensive nonclinical data and early clinical data that suggest the potential for NMDA antagonist drugs, such as NRX-101 to decrease both chronic pain and neuropathic pain while potentially decreasing craving for opioids.

The Company has signed an agreement with Dr. Vania Apkarian, Professor of Physiology, Anesthesia, Surgery, and Neuroscience Institute, Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine to join the NRx Pharmaceuticals Scientific Advisory Board (SAB).

As of December 31, 2023, the Company has recorded \$0.2 million worth of expenses relating to the licensure of the patent recorded in research and development expense on the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss.

Should the Company succeed in serving 10% of the cUTI market, the Company believes that the potential royalty stream from NRX-101 has potential to exceed \$1 billion annually.

Phase 2 Clinical Trial - Sequential Therapy (NRX-100 Followed by NRX-101) for the Treatment of Acute Suicidal Ideation and Behavior in Bipolar Depression: the STABIL-B Study

An initial study was conducted to confirm the selected dosing levels for DCS and lurasidone and evaluate the NRx Pharmaceuticals Sequential Therapy approach. The study enrolled patients with severe bipolar depression and acute suicidal ideation and behavior. Severe depressive symptoms are defined as a score of 30 or higher on the Bipolar Inventory of Symptoms Scale (“BISS”) derived MADRS score (“BDM”). Active suicidal intent with or without plan, but requiring hospitalization, was defined as a score of 4 or 5 using the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (“C-SSRS”). In Stage 1, all subjects received treatment with a blinded infusion of ketamine (0.5 mg/kg) or saline. Response to Stage 1 was defined as 25% improvement in BDM, and C-SSRS 3 or less. Responders to Stage 1 were entered into a 6-week double-blind

comparison study of NRX-101 vs. lurasidone alone. The objective of the study was to demonstrate significant superiority of NRX-101 vs. lurasidone alone for maintenance of improvement and prevention of relapse following initial successful IV ketamine treatment.

Target doses were 950 mg for DCS and 66 mg for lurasidone. Both compounds were titrated upwards over the initial 5-days of treatment. Flexible dosing was permitted to allow dose reduction for side effects, or dose increases for agitation. The primary endpoint consisted of relative change in BDM score between NRX-101 and lurasidone. Secondary endpoints included suicidality, as reflect in both C-SSRS score and clinician-rated global suicidality impression score (“CGI-SS”) and relapse.

Stage 1: 22 subjects entered Stage 1. 17 were assigned to IV ketamine (NRX-100) and 5 to saline. All subjects showed significant response to treatment and entered into Stage 2. Stage 2 data were analyzed for the 17 subjects who responded to IV ketamine in Stage 1. These subjects were randomized to either NRX-101 (n=12) or lurasidone alone (n=5). Sequential treatment with ketamine/NRX-101 significantly reduced depression symptoms compared to sequential treatment with ketamine/lurasidone alone (P=0.032) in a last-observation carried forward (“LOCF”) analysis.⁶ In a parallel MMRM analysis, a statistical difference of P=0.09 was observed between groups. In addition, there were no relapses during NRX-101 treatment (0/12, 0%) vs. 2 relapses in the lurasidone alone group (2/5, 40%). The between-group significance level of P=0.0735 was not significant but showed feasibility of detecting a difference with larger samples given a similar response pattern.

In LOCF analyses of secondary endpoints, a significant between-group difference was also observed both for C-SSRS (P=0.02) and for CGI-SS (P=0.019). These findings suggest clinically noticeable between-group differences in liability for return of suicidality following initial ketamine treatment. Both effects were non-significant (P=0.11; P=0.15) on MMRM analysis.

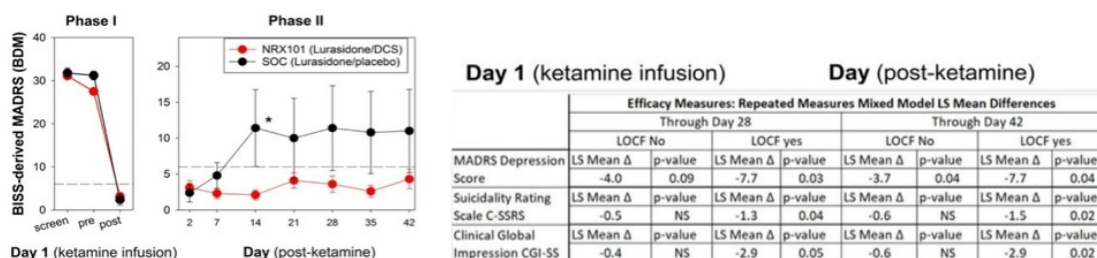


Figure 5: (Graph) Primary Endpoint for those infused with ketamine vs. placebo in phase I (n=22) and those who responded to ketamine in phase I and were randomized in Phase 2 to receive either NRX-101 or lurasidone (n=17). Table depicts primary and secondary endpoints for those randomized in Phase 2 (n=17); *, P<0.05. Source: Nierenberg et al., 2023⁶

No significant treatment-related safety issues were observed in either group, and no deaths were reported in the study. Plasma DCS levels achieved during the study were within the range expected based on prior human PK studies.

This was the first clinical trial (to the Company’s knowledge) to demonstrate a decrease in both depression and suicidality with an antidepressant regimen. Upon presentation of the results was granted Breakthrough Therapy designation by the FDA in November 2018. In April 2018, the FDA granted a Special Protocol Agreement (SPA). Based on these results, the Company commenced a pivotal Phase 2b/3 clinical trial under an FDA Special Protocol Agreement of our lead product candidate, NRX-101 in 2019 but suspended that trial in February 2020 because of the lockdown of study sites caused by the COVID pandemic. The encouraging results of the trial suggested a possible use of NRX-101 without prior administration of ketamine in patients with subacute suicidality being treated in the outpatient setting.

Phase 2b/3 Clinical Trial - A Randomized, Double-Blind Controlled Comparison of NRX-101 to Lurasidone for Adults with Bipolar Depression and Subacute Suicidal Ideation or Behavior

During the COVID pause we advanced the commercial manufacture of NRX-101, transferring the manufacture from China to the USA. The Company completed this transition in 2022 and generated clinical supplies of NRX-101 in 2023 using the expected commercial manufacturing process. In 2022 we initiated a Phase 2 trial of NRX-101 in patients with bipolar depression with SSIB. However, recruitment using traditional study site-based recruitment methods was inadequate to enroll study participants and in early 2023 the Company charged Zachary Javitt with designing and implementing an internet/AI-based national recruitment strategy.

In February 2023, we received feedback received from the FDA in a Type B meeting held on January 11, 2023. FDA guided the Company to broaden the overall clinical program of NRX-101 to include safety data that would enable the chronic/intermittent use of NRX-101, in accordance with the ICH requirements. ICH requirements should be 1500 patients in the short term, 300-600 patients for 6 months and at least 100 patients for 12 months. This could enable a pathway for the use of NRX-101 by a broader segment of the approximately 7 million individuals in the U.S. with Bipolar Disorder on a long-term basis.

Based on this feedback, the Company partnered with Alvogen and Lotus to plan a far larger phase 3 initiative than originally contemplated for a significantly larger patient market. The phase 2b/3 trial already in progress was reconfigured to an effect-size targeted trial. This study uses a more rapid titration schedule for DCS than was used in STABIL-B, which permits proposed therapeutic dosing levels to be obtained more rapidly. Otherwise, the study methodology remains similar. The objective of the study is to replicate findings from both the Kantrowitz et al., 2015¹⁷ study (NMDA Antagonists in Bipolar Depression; NCT01833897) and the STABIL-B trial⁶ showing rapid remission of symptoms with a 6-week oral course of NRX-101 without prior use of ketamine. The primary hypotheses are that NRX-101 will be superior to lurasidone alone in establishing and maintaining remission from depression and suicidality, as reflected both in a significant between-group separation on depression and suicidality scores as rated by the MADRS and C-SSRS scales, and in prevention of clinician-rated relapse. In Q1 2024, the study met its target enrollment of 74 adult subjects randomized 1:1 to NRX-101 vs. lurasidone. The clinical protocol and statistical analysis plan for this trial are available on [clinicaltrials.gov](https://storage.googleapis.com/ctgov2-large-docs/92/NCT03395392/Prot_SAP_000.pdf) NCT NCT03396068 (https://storage.googleapis.com/ctgov2-large-docs/92/NCT03395392/Prot_SAP_000.pdf).

Type C Meeting Guidance Received on January 10, 2023 from the FDA on the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls (CMC) Aspects of the NRX-101 Program

In response to a request for Type C guidance on the chemistry, manufacturing and controls (CMC) aspects of the NRX-101 program, FDA provided Written Responses on January 10, 2023. As previously announced in October 2022, an updated NRX-101 module 3 was submitted to add the intended commercial manufacturer to the IND. With FDA's written response, it appears that NRx Pharmaceuticals has reached alignment with the FDA regarding its proposed registration manufacturing and stability monitoring plan. Accordingly, all clinical trials and expanded access programs being conducted with NRX-101 are now being conducted with investigational product manufactured to commercial standards.

Data Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) Review of Phase 2b/3 Clinical Trial NRX-101 for the Treatment of Severe Bipolar Depression and Subacute Suicidal Ideation or Behavior

In February 2023, the Company reported the recommendations of an independent Data Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) which reviewed the safety findings of the first fifty enrolled participants in the Company's Phase 2 clinical trial of NRX-101 for the treatment of severe bipolar depression and subacute suicidal ideation or behavior (www.clinicaltrials.gov NCT NCT03395392). Based on a safety analysis of the first 50 enrolled patients, the DSMB recommended that enrollment in the trial continue as planned and identified no drug-related Serious Adverse Events or other safety issues of concern.

In March 2023, the Company reported the recommendations of the DSMB which reviewed the initial efficacy findings for the enrolled participants in the Company's Phase 2 clinical trial of NRX-101 for the treatment of severe bipolar depression and subacute suicidal ideation or behavior. The DSMB found no futility signal at this stage of the trial and the DSMB recommended that enrollment in the trial continue as planned. According to the study's statistical analysis plan, the

failure to identify futility requires that a numerical advantage of the investigational drug relative to the comparator treatment must be observed by the DSMB. The DSMB will continue to monitor safety and efficacy in the trial.

Data Integrity Monitoring in Psychiatric Clinical Trials

Psychiatric clinical trials commonly include psychometric instruments as endpoints. Interrater reliability (IRR), which is the concordance between two or more raters on the same instrument in the same patient, must be satisfactorily high or signal detection and statistical power will be diminished, potentially leading to failed trials.¹⁸ Poor IRR in clinician-administered rating scales has many sources including a lack of adherence to structured and semi-structured interviews, rater scoring differences, inconsistent interview duration, poor interview quality, and rater bias.^{19,20} NRx pursued a unique approach to ensure IRR. Our novel patient rating system is an a priori-defined, protocol-specific, data-driven method to optimize psychometric training, data validity and reliability across each site rating. In this system, the Sponsor employs expert raters with extensive experience in training, conducting, and analyzing the clinician-rated scale of interest. In this patient rating system, these Rater Program Managers (RPMs) work closely with the clinical operations team to select suitable clinical trial sites, document site rater qualifications and training, and confirm that all data management conforms to the Study Protocol and GDP & GCP guidelines. Most importantly, RPMs review the site raters' psychometric assessments within 24 to 48 hours to identify discordance and provide corrective feedback according to defined adjudication processes, as needed.

This unique approach was highly successful in the Phase 2b/3 clinical trial "NRX101 for Suicidal Treatment Resistant Bipolar Depression" (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT03395392). While it has been proposed that a spread of one standard deviation (6 points) on the Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) is acceptable, we chose a more stringent 3-point concordance. In a sample of 236 ratings (58 patients), IRR between site ratings and blinded independent RPM ratings was 94.49% (223/236) using this 3-point cutoff. The absolute mean difference in MADRS rating pairs was 1.77 points (95% CI: 1.58-1.95). The intraclass correlation was 0.984 and an eta² = 0.992 (F = 124.35, p < 0.0001). This exceptionally high concordance rate demonstrates the feasibility and value of in-house expert rater monitoring of site rater assessments.

NRX-101 for the Treatment of Depression and Other Symptoms of Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder

Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) affects 13 million Americans and 5 of every 100 adults in the US has PTSD in any given year.²¹ PTSD is frequently accompanied by Depression. However, the hallmark of PTSD is recurrent memories of the traumatic event, often called "flashbacks," that may lead to avoidance behavior, negative thoughts, hyperarousal, and suicidal ideation. Although there are several serotonin-targeted medicines that are indicated for use in PTSD, no serotonin-targeted antidepressant has demonstrated an effect in extinction of fear memory in patients. Recently, Sala and coworkers demonstrated the extinction of fear memory in a rodent model of PTSD.²² The same rodent model was implemented by NRx to study the effects of NRX-101 on fear memory extinction.

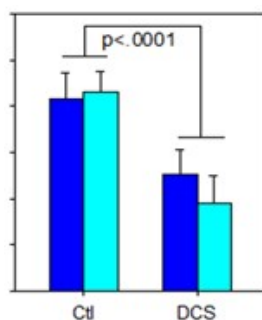


Figure 6: Effect of DCS (dark blue) and NRX-101 (light blue) in extinction of Fear Memory in the WKY rodent model. Data on File, NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

A small clinical trial was conducted by de Kleine and coworkers in which a low dose of DCS (50 mg/day) demonstrated an augmentation of response to psychotherapy for PTSD (Figure 7).²³ In a related editorial, Krystal suggested, “some provocative findings suggest that when fear extinction takes place during D-cycloserine administration, usual forms of neuroplasticity are enhanced and additional forms of neuroplasticity are recruited that may enhance extinction and protect against reinstatement.”²⁴ Authors of a 2017 meta-analysis of 7 clinical trials of DCS for PTSD, 2 trials comparing DCS with placebo as add-on treatment to ongoing stable pharmacotherapy and 5 trials that compared DCS with placebo given prior to exposure therapy, stated that “D-cycloserine might have a role in augmentation of exposure therapy.”²⁵

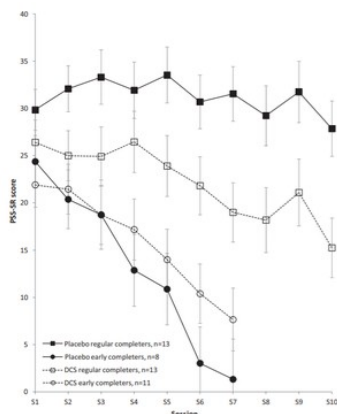


Figure 7 Estimated model means for self-reported posttraumatic stress disorder symptom scores (Posttraumatic Stress Symptom Scale—Self Report; PSS-SR) per completed session for the completer subgroups, with errors bars indicating standard errors. DCS, D-cycloserine. Source: de Kleine, et. al. 2012²³

Javitt demonstrated in animal models that for DCS to maximize its effect on fear memory, plasma dosages in excess of 25µg/mL, must be achieved, which represents an oral dose in excess of 500mg/day. As noted in US patent 10881665B2, low dose DCS did not demonstrate a beneficial effect on fear memory (freezing behavior), while a dose of DCS sufficient to reach this plasma threshold did produce a significant reduction in freezing behavior.

The Company’s 2022 completion of phase 3/commercial-scale NRX-101 manufacturing enables clinical trials of NRX-101 for the treatment of PTSD under FDA Good Clinical Practices.

NRX-101 for the Treatment of Chronic Pain

Chronic pain is commonly defined as pain that lasts beyond 3 months and extends past normal tissue healing time. Between 18% and 34% of Americans are believed to suffer from chronic pain.²⁶ The use of opiates to treat chronic pain has led to a national crisis resulting in widespread addiction and death. Few alternatives to opiates have emerged that both treat chronic pain and potentially decrease craving for opiates among chronic pain sufferers. Recent epidemiologic studies indicate that Chronic Back Pain is the leading cause of disability in the US and the seventh leading cause worldwide.²⁷

Various non-clinical studies have suggested that NMDA antagonist drugs may be useful in treating animal pain models. Intravenous ketamine has been widely used off-label to treat chronic pain at doses similar to those used in depression studies. A meta-analysis of 7 studies representing 94 participants demonstrated a consistent improvement in pain score but a consistent finding of nausea and psychomimetic effects associated with ketamine administration.²⁸

A pilot study of D-cycloserine in the treatment of chronic pain was undertaken by Schnitzer and coworkers in patients with chronic low back pain.²⁹ The study randomized 41 participants to a placebo-controlled dose-escalation study of 100mg, 200mg, and 400mg (each dose for two weeks) vs. placebo. The primary outcome measure was back pain intensity on a 1-10 numeric rating scale. The study was deemed not to have met its primary endpoint to detect a difference between DCS and placebo over 6 weeks. However, post-hoc analysis demonstrates a significant difference between baseline and six weeks ($P < 0.01$), which is the point in time that the 400mg DCS dose was reached. (see figure 8)

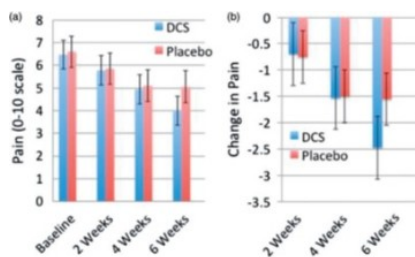


Figure 8: Back pain intensity ratings over a six-week, dose-escalating, placebo or DCS treatment in CBP. (a) Across subject average back pain, assessed on the primary outcome measure of 0–10 numeric rating scale. (b) Within subject change in pain, relative to baseline, using the 0–10 numeric rating scale. Error bars are SEMs. Source Schnitzer 2016.²⁹

Although the authors expressed the post-hoc clinical effect in terms of time from baseline, the observation that DCS did not demonstrate an NMDA-antagonist effect until the critical threshold documented in the NRx patent portfolio was reached is consistent with our understanding of the DCS mechanism of action. In 2024 the Company may initiate a pilot study in the treatment of chronic pain using NRX-101 at daily dosages that exceed 500mg/day of DCS. The Company’s 2022 completion of phase 3/commercial-scale NRX-101 manufacturing enables clinical trials of NRX-101 for the treatment of chronic pain under FDA Good Clinical Practices.

NRX-101 for the Treatment of Complicated Urinary Tract Infection and Acute Pyelonephritis

D-Cycloserine (DCS) is a broad-spectrum antibiotic that is currently FDA-approved to treat pulmonary or extrapulmonary tuberculosis disease and urinary tract infection (UTI).³⁰ The drug inhibits two sequential enzymes in the bacterial cell wall peptidoglycan biosynthetic pathway, alanine racemase and D-Ala-D-Ala ligase.³¹ DCS also antagonizes a third bacterial enzyme, D-amino acid dehydrogenase.³² DCS is bactericidal or bacteriostatic depending on the concentration or microorganism of interest. Since DCS is mostly excreted unchanged by the kidney, the drug reaches substantial levels in the urine. Indeed, DCS was used to treat various types of infections in the 1950s and 60s, including UTI, with numerous reports showing its clinical efficacy.³³⁻³⁶ The use of DCS as an antibiotic for the treatment of UTI fell out of favor in the 1970s, however, due to its potential to cause CNS side effects.

The incidence of multi-drug-resistant urinary tract pathogens is outpacing the development of new antimicrobial agents. Only 17 new systemic antibiotics and 1 related biologic have been approved by the FDA between 2010 and 2022, and very few antibiotics are in clinical development.³⁷ This has forced a renewed interest in older antimicrobial drugs. The addition of lurasidone should permit DCS to be administered at dosages that would permit bactericidal action in the urinary tract with dose-limiting side-effects.

NRx tested DCS and NRX-101 (DCS + lurasidone) against various urinary tract pathogens including several multidrug resistant strains. DCS showed activity against all bacterial isolates tested (Table 1) with minimal inhibitory concentrations (MICs) below levels that can be achieved in the urine. As expected, lurasidone alone had no antibacterial activity, nor did it interfere with the antibacterial activity of DCS. Based on these results, the US Food and Drug Administration has awarded Qualified Infectious Disease Product and Fast Track Designation to NRX-101 for the treatment of complicated UTI including acute pyelonephritis.

Table 1. Minimum Inhibitory Concentrations of DCS and Lurasidone in Cation-Adjusted Mueller Hinton Broth

Strain	Reference Antibiotic (µg/mL)	Lurasidone (µg/mL)	DCS (µg/mL)	DCS + Lurasidone (µg/mL)
<i>E. coli</i> 35218	2 ^a	>142.3	32	32
<i>E. coli</i> 25922	1 ^a	>142.3	32	32
<i>E. coli</i> 700928	2-4 ^a	>142.3	32	8
<i>E. coli</i> 700336	2 ^a	>142.3	32	32
<i>E. coli</i> 2469	0.03-0.062 ^b	>142.3	64-128	32
<i>E. coli</i> Xen 16	1 ^a	>142.3	64	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA01	1 ^c	>142.3	256	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i> 27853	0.5 ^c	>142.3	256	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i> Xen 41	0.5 ^c	>142.3	128	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i> BAA 3105	64 ^c	>142.3	128	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i> 1705	1 ^a	>142.3	128	128
<i>A. baumannii</i> 19606	32 ^a	No growth	512	256
<i>A. baumannii</i> 1605	64 ^d	>142.3	512	1024

a, Gentamicin; b, Colistin; c, Tobramycin; d, Ciprofloxacin

NRX-100 (ketamine) – Development under HOPE Therapeutics

Ketamine HCl is a dissociative, rapid-acting general anesthetic for intravenous or intramuscular injection, approved for surgical anesthesia. Ketamine has shown in multiple randomized clinical trials the potential to rapidly reduce depressive symptoms and suicidal ideation. However, the clinical effect has been demonstrated to diminish three to seven days post-dose when used intravenously and two days post-dose when the S-enantiomer is delivered intranasally. Ketamine is classified as a schedule III substance under the Controlled Substances Act, due to its potential for addiction.

Whereas ketamine is a direct NMDA channel blocker, which binds to the phencyclidine binding site, DCS in high doses has an NMDA-antagonist effect mediated through interaction with the glycine binding site. This effect is apparently unrelated to its properties as an anti-infective. By combining the potential of DCS to extend the anti-depressant effects of ketamine with the antipsychotic properties of lurasidone, the NRx Pharmaceuticals Sequential Therapy has the potential to stabilize individuals with bipolar depression during acute crisis and address a serious medical need.

Ketamine HCl, infused at 0.5 mg/kg IV over 40 minutes has been shown to induce acute reductions in suicidality and depression in patients with bipolar depression, relative to control. Numerous reports have documented approximately a 50% reduction in the MADRS and up to a 75% reduction in suicidality following a single infusion of ketamine in patients with suicidal ideation and depression.

The Company has undertaken to assemble a New Drug Application for use of Ketamine in suicidal depression, based on existing clinical trials conducted under government auspices that the Company and its regulatory counsel believe constitute evidence of safety and efficacy in “adequately-controlled studies” required for drug approval. The Company has executed licenses to use the underlying data from those trials with Columbia University and with a consortium of 8 French Government-owned psychiatric hospitals.

A randomized controlled trial of ketamine in the treatment of suicidal ideation among patients with bipolar depression was conducted at Columbia University under NIH funding. A statistically significant and clinically meaningful improvement in suicidal ideation was seen on the Beck’s Scale for Suicidal Ideation within 24 hours of infusion with ketamine, compared to midazolam an active comparator.

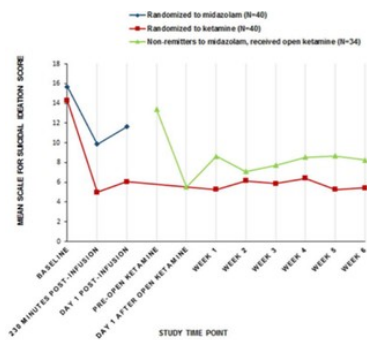
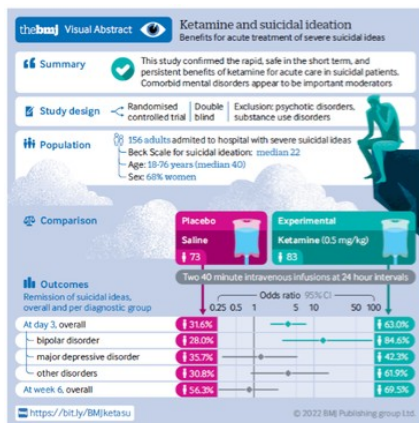


Figure 9: Suicidal ideation severity during a randomized trial of sub-anesthetic intravenous ketamine or midazolam control infusion in bipolar depressed participants with clinically significant suicidal thoughts. The figure depicts change in severity measured using the Beck Scale for Suicidal Ideation (SSI) from baseline to 24 hours after infusion. Error bars represent ± one standard error of the mean (SEM). Source Grunebaum 2017⁹

A randomized, controlled multicenter trial was conducted at 8 French hospitals by Abbar and coworkers.⁸ Participants with acute suicidal ideation associated with bipolar depression, major depressive disorder, and other disorders were randomized to receive either ketamine or placebo infusion. Overall, the study demonstrated that 63% of ketamine-infused participants vs. 31% of placebo-infused participants achieved remission from suicidal ideation at day 3 ($P < .01$). However, the finding was most pronounced for the subset of participants with bipolar depression (85% vs. 28%; $P < .001$) with an Odds Ratio of 14 for ketamine vs. placebo.



Summary of results from multicenter trial of ketamine vs. placebo in hospitalized patients with suicidal depression. The overall odds ratio of 3.7 ($P < .001$) was largely driven by the 14 fold increased odds of remission from suicidal ideation seen among the subgroup with bipolar depression ($P < .001$). Source: Abbar 2022.⁸

A randomized prospective open-label trial was conducted to determine the efficacy of ketamine versus that of electroconvulsive (electroshock) therapy for suicidal ideation in bipolar depression. In addition to providing a basis for developing ketamine as an induction drug for treatment of suicidal ideation in bipolar depression, the above clinical findings provide important clinical support for the use of NMDA-antagonist drugs in the treatment of this condition.

References

1. Jordan W, Sapko MT, Siegel R, Javitt J. NRX-101, a Rapid-Acting Anti-Depressant, Does Not Cause Neurotoxicity Following Ketamine Administration in Preclinical Models. *Int J Toxicol.* 2023;42(5):379-385. 10.1177/10915818231176971
2. Sapko MT, Hanania T, Chang Q, Javitt JC. D-cycloserine is not susceptible to self-administration using an intravenous self-administration model in male ketamine-habituated Sprague-Dawley rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav.* 2023;227-228:173586. 10.1016/j.pbb.2023.173586
3. Sapko MT, Manyak M, Panicucci R, Javitt JC. NRX-101 (D-Cycloserine+ Lurasidone), a Qualified Infectious Disease Product, is Active Against Drug-Resistant Urinary Pathogens In Vitro. *bioRxiv.* 2024:2024.2001. 2014.575572.
4. Javitt J, Sapko M. D-Cycloserine for the Treatment of Chronic Pain. *Authorea Preprints.* 2023. 10.22541/au.169175897.70619502/v2
5. Korczykowski M, Sapko M, Colesare C, Sharpe I, Lavin P, Javitt J. Real Time Quality Assurance of Depression Ratings in Psychiatric Clinical Trials. *Available at SSRN 4537055.* 2023.
6. Nierenberg A, Lavin P, Javitt DC, et al. NRX-101 (D-cycloserine plus lurasidone) vs. lurasidone for the maintenance of initial stabilization after ketamine in patients with severe bipolar depression with acute suicidal ideation and behavior: a randomized prospective phase 2 trial. *Int J Bipolar Disord.* 2023;11(1):28. 10.1186/s40345-023-00308-5
7. Chen MH, Cheng CM, Gueorguieva R, et al. Maintenance of antidepressant and antisuicidal effects by D-cycloserine among patients with treatment-resistant depression who responded to low-dose ketamine infusion: a double-blind randomized placebo-control study. *Neuropsychopharmacology.* 2019;44(12):2112-2118. 10.1038/s41386-019-0480-y
8. Abbar M, Demattei C, El-Hage W, et al. Ketamine for the acute treatment of severe suicidal ideation: double blind, randomised placebo controlled trial. *BMJ.* 2022;376:e067194. 10.1136/bmj-2021-067194
9. Grunebaum MF, Ellis SP, Keilp JG, et al. Ketamine versus midazolam in bipolar depression with suicidal thoughts: A pilot midazolam-controlled randomized clinical trial. *Bipolar Disord.* 2017;19(3):176-183. 10.1111/bdi.12487
10. Jordan W, Sapko MT, Siegel R, Javitt J. NRX-101, a Rapid-Acting Anti-Depressant, Does Not Cause Neurotoxicity Following Ketamine Administration in Preclinical Models. *International Journal of Toxicology.* 2023:10915818231176971.
11. Hood WF, Compton RP, Monahan JB. D-cycloserine: a ligand for the N-methyl-D-aspartate coupled glycine receptor has partial agonist characteristics. *Neurosci Lett.* 1989;98(1):91-95. 10.1016/0304-3940(89)90379-0
12. Jollant F, Colle R, Nguyen TML, et al. Ketamine and esketamine in suicidal thoughts and behaviors: a systematic review. *Ther Adv Psychopharmacol.* 2023;13:20451253231151327. 10.1177/20451253231151327
13. Youssef JG, Lavin P, Schoenfeld DA, et al. The Use of IV Vasoactive Intestinal Peptide (Aviptadil) in Patients With Critical COVID-19 Respiratory Failure: Results of a 60-Day Randomized Controlled Trial. *Crit Care Med.* 2022;50(11):1545-1554. 10.1097/CCM.0000000000005660
14. Loebel A, Cucchiaro J, Silva R, et al. Lurasidone monotherapy in the treatment of bipolar I depression: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Am J Psychiatry.* 2014;171(2):160-168. 10.1176/appi.ajp.2013.13070984
15. Loebel A, Cucchiaro J, Silva R, et al. Lurasidone as adjunctive therapy with lithium or valproate for the treatment of bipolar I depression: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Am J Psychiatry.* 2014;171(2):169-177. 10.1176/appi.ajp.2013.13070985
16. Heresco-Levy U, Gelfin G, Bloch B, et al. A randomized add-on trial of high-dose D-cycloserine for treatment-resistant depression. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol.* 2013;16(3):501-506. 10.1017/S1461145712000910
17. Kantrowitz JT, Halberstam B, Gangwisch J. Single-dose ketamine followed by daily D-Cycloserine in treatment-resistant bipolar depression. *J Clin Psychiatry.* 2015;76(6):737-738. 10.4088/JCP.14i09527
18. Muller MJ, Szegedi A. Effects of interrater reliability of psychopathologic assessment on power and sample size calculations in clinical trials. *J Clin Psychopharmacol.* 2002;22(3):318-325. 10.1097/00004714-200206000-00013
19. Kobak KA, Brown B, Sharp I, et al. Sources of unreliability in depression ratings. *J Clin Psychopharmacol.* 2009;29(1):82-85. 10.1097/JCP.0b013e318192e4d7

20. Kobak KA, Kane JM, Thase ME, Nierenberg AA. Why do clinical trials fail? The problem of measurement error in clinical trials: time to test new paradigms? *J Clin Psychopharmacol*. 2007;27(1):1-5. 10.1097/JCP.0b013e31802eb4b7
21. PTSD: National Center for PTSD; U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. How Common Is PTSD in Adults? https://www.ptsd.va.gov/understand/common/common_adults.asp#:~:text=About%205%20out%20of%20every,some%20point%20in%20their%20life Accessed March 17, 2024.
22. Sala N, Paoli C, Bonifacino T, et al. Acute Ketamine Facilitates Fear Memory Extinction in a Rat Model of PTSD Along With Restoring Glutamatergic Alterations and Dendritic Atrophy in the Prefrontal Cortex. *Front Pharmacol*. 2022;13:759626. 10.3389/fphar.2022.759626
23. de Kleine RA, Hendriks GJ, Kusters WJ, Broekman TG, van Minnen A. A randomized placebo-controlled trial of D-cycloserine to enhance exposure therapy for posttraumatic stress disorder. *Biol Psychiatry*. 2012;71(11):962-968. 10.1016/j.biopsych.2012.02.033
24. Krystal JH. Enhancing prolonged exposure therapy for posttraumatic stress disorder with D-cycloserine: further support for treatments that promote experience-dependent neuroplasticity. *Biol Psychiatry*. 2012;71(11):932-934. 10.1016/j.biopsych.2012.03.031
25. Baker JF, Cates ME, Luthin DR. D-cycloserine in the treatment of posttraumatic stress disorder. *Ment Health Clin*. 2017;7(2):88-94. 10.9740/mhc.2017.03.088
26. Yong RJ, Mullins PM, Bhattacharyya N. Prevalence of chronic pain among adults in the United States. *Pain*. 2022;163(2):e328-e332. 10.1097/j.pain.0000000000002291
27. Murray CJ, Lopez AD. Measuring the global burden of disease. *N Engl J Med*. 2013;369(5):448-457. 10.1056/NEJMr1201534
28. Orhurhu V, Orhurhu MS, Bhatia A, Cohen SP. Ketamine Infusions for Chronic Pain: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *Anesth Analg*. 2019;129(1):241-254. 10.1213/ANE.0000000000004185
29. Schnitzer TJ, Torbey S, Herrmann K, Kaushal G, Yeasted R, Vania Apkarian A. A randomized placebo-controlled pilot study of the efficacy and safety of D-cycloserine in people with chronic back pain. *Mol Pain*. 2016;12:1744806916678627. 10.1177/1744806916678627
30. Parsalex GMP. Seromycin (cycloserine capsules) [package insert]. Parsalex GMP Center, Inc., West Lafayette, IN. 2023.
31. Neuhaus FC, Lynch JL. The Enzymatic Synthesis of D-Alanyl-D-Alanine. 3. On the Inhibition of D-Alanyl-D-Alanine Synthetase by the Antibiotic D-Cycloserine. *Biochemistry*. 1964;3(4):471-480. 10.1021/bi00892a001
32. Baisa G, Stabo NJ, Welch RA. Characterization of Escherichia coli D-cycloserine transport and resistant mutants. *J Bacteriol*. 2013;195(7):1389-1399. 10.1128/JB.01598-12
33. Fairbrother RW, Garrett G. Treatment of urinary infections with cycloserine. *Br Med J*. 1960;2(5207):1191-1194. 10.1136/bmj.2.5207.1191
34. Landes RR, Lyon EW, Burch JF, Davila JM. Cycloserine in the treatment of acute urinary infections. *J Urol*. 1960;83:490-492. 10.1016/S0022-5347(17)65743-4
35. Herrold RD, Boand AV, Kamp M. The treatment of stubborn urinary infections with a new antibiotic: cycloserine. *Antibiotic Med Clin Ther (New York)*. 1955;1(12):665-668.
36. Kubik MM, Datta K. Cycloserine in the treatment of urinary infection. *Br J Urol*. 1961;33(3):267-270. 10.1111/j.1464-410x.1961.tb11613.x
37. Chahine EB, Dougherty JA, Thornby KA, Guirguis EH. Antibiotic Approvals in the Last Decade: Are We Keeping Up With Resistance? *Ann Pharmacother*. 2022;56(4):441-462. 10.1177/10600280211031390

Summary of NRx Material In-licensing Obligations

NRX-100/101

Development and License Agreement (“Glytech DLA”)

The Company was founded based upon a development agreement with Glytech, a Company founded by Daniel Javitt. The initial Glytech development agreement was signed on August 6, 2015, and subsequently amended on May 2, 2016,

October 19, 2016, June 13, 2018, April 16, 2019, December 31, 2020, August 6, 2022, November 6, 2022 and January 31, 2023.

The License

Pursuant to the Glytech DLA, Glytech granted to NeuroRx an irrevocable, perpetual, exclusive (even as to Glytech) royalty-free license, with the right to sublicense, to use the Licensed Technology (as defined below) to develop, manufacture and offer for sale drug products for the treatment of depression and suicide associated with bipolar disorder in humans, including all products containing (a) DCS (including metabolites and structural variants thereof) combined with an antidepressant agent or an antipsychotic agent (including but not limited to lurasidone), or (b) DCS (including metabolites and structural variants thereof) for treatment of all types of bipolar, depressive and/or anxiety disorders and/or symptoms thereof. The key composition of matter patent (U.S. Patent No. 10,583,138) that supports NRx was assigned to us by Glytech in January 2021 and is no longer the subject of a license grant under the Glytech DLA; and (2) Glytech agreed to transfer and assign the remainder of the Licensed Technology and the Excluded Technology (as defined below) which are not essential for the manufacture or sale of NRX-101 to NRx for no additional consideration at any time upon receipt of written notice from us if, on or prior to March 31, 2024, (i) the value of the Glytech equity holdings in NRx (the “Glytech Equity”) has an aggregate value of at least \$50 million for twenty (20) consecutive trading days immediately preceding any given date and (ii) there are no legal or contractual restrictions on selling all of the securities represented by the Glytech Equity then applicable to Glytech (or reasonably foreseeable to be applicable to Glytech within the following twenty trading days). The Company is working with Glytech to extend this option.

Glytech also agreed to transfer and assign the Licensed Technology and the Excluded Technology to us for no additional consideration simultaneously with the closing of a merger, acquisition or other transaction involving NRx, where, as a result of such transaction, Glytech receives at the closing thereof, by virtue of its status as a stockholder of NRx, at least \$50 million in cash proceeds.

As used in this section of the Glytech DLA, the term “Aggregate Liquidity Value” for any given date means the sum of each trading day’s Daily Liquidity Value during the Eligible Measurement Period applicable for such date, and “Daily Liquidity Value” for any particular trading date means the aggregate proceeds Glytech would receive if it sold that number of shares of Glytech Equity on such trading date equal to 5% of the total number of shares of Common Stock or successor stock sold on such trading date. “Licensed Technology” means the patent rights and know how that disclose, describe or claim subject matter relating to use of DCS in combination with one or more antidepressants or one or more atypical antipsychotics (e.g., lurasidone) that are controlled by Glytech or its affiliates. “Excluded Technology” means any other patent right and knowhow owned by Glytech that does not relate specifically to compositions containing either DCS or lurasidone. Regardless of the option, NRx has the intellectual property necessary to perform its business as currently anticipated.

NRx Obligations

The Glytech DLA imposes certain obligations on NRx in connection with maintaining the Glytech License, which include:

- NRx is required to pay to Glytech a fixed annual support payment in the amount of \$250,000 per year and to reimburse reasonable, documented travel expenses not exceeding \$50,000 per year to support travel to meetings related to patent prosecutions.
- NRx has assumed responsibility for the payment of ongoing patent prosecution costs and related costs required to perfect the Licensed Technology and related intellectual property rights.
- Prior to the assignment of the Licensed Technology and Excluded Technology by Glytech to NRx (such date, the “Assignment Date”), NRx is required to pay or reimburse Glytech for the full costs of defending any patent rights included in the Licensed Technology and Excluded Technology.

- Prior to the Assignment Date, NRx has an obligation to institute, prosecute and control any action or proceeding with respect to any suspected or actual infringement or misappropriation by a third party of any Licensed Technology and Excluded Technology at its own expense. After the Assignment Date, NRx will be the owner of the Licensed Technology and the Excluded Technology, and as such will have full discretion in the institution and prosecution of any infringement action involving the Licensed Technology and the Excluded Technology.
- NRx has agreed to indemnify Glytech and certain related parties from and against any liability or expense (including attorneys' fees) resulting from suits or claims by any third party arising out of (i) NRx's, or its permitted sublicensee's, sale or experimental use of products developed from any advice or assistance provided by Glytech hereunder; or (ii) the death of or injury to any person or any damage to property, arising from the development, manufacture, marketing, sale or use of any product developed from the Licensed Technology. NRx's obligation to indemnify Glytech does not apply to any losses arising from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Glytech or its related parties or any breach by Glytech of the Glytech DLA.

Glytech Termination Rights

The term of the Glytech DLA continues for an indefinite period unless terminated by one or both parties in accordance with its terms. Glytech has an independent right to terminate the Glytech DLA in the event that (a) NRx is in material breach of the Glytech DLA, including material breaches of the obligations set forth above, and does not rectify such breach within thirty (30) days of notification (unless such breach is not capable of rectification within such thirty (30) day period and NRx acts diligently in a commercially reasonable manner to correct such breach) or (b) if NRx becomes insolvent or has proceedings in voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy instituted against it.

If Glytech terminates the Glytech DLA, then the Glytech License is withdrawn and NRx is required to transfer and assign all of its assets to Glytech, including without limitation any inventions, patent rights and knowhow developed by NRx from the Licensed Technology and all data and research, in whatever format, relating to the Licensed Technologies and the products.

NRx is currently in compliance with its obligations under the Glytech DLA.

Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital License Agreement

The initial clinical trial of D-cycloserine was conducted by Drs. Uri Hersco-Levy and Daniel Javitt at the Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital (SHMH) in Jerusalem and resulted in a patent owned by SHMH in which Hersco-Levy and Javitt share inventorship. NeuroRx entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with SHMH, dated April 16, 2019 (the "SHMH License Agreement").

The License

The SHMH License Agreement grants NeuroRx an exclusive, worldwide, royalty bearing license to U.S. Patent No. 9,789,093, certain patent applications pending at that time as well as subsequently filed patent applications in the same priority families, and patents issuing therefrom, including corresponding foreign patents and patent applications (together, the "Licensed Patents"), to develop, manufacture, offer for sale and otherwise commercialize drug products for the treatment of depression and suicide associated with bipolar disorder in humans, including certain products containing (a) DCS (including metabolites and structural variants thereof) combined with an antidepressant agent or an antipsychotic agent (including but not limited to lurasidone), or (b) DCS (including metabolites and structural variants thereof) ((a) and (b) collectively the "Licensed Products") for treatment of all types of bipolar, depressive and/or anxiety disorders and/or symptoms thereof. We have the right to grant sub-licenses, subject to the agreed sub-licensing procedure, but are liable to SHMH for any breaches of a sub-license by a sublicensee.

NRx Obligations

We are required to make certain payments in order to maintain the license, including:

Milestone Payments

End of Phase I Clinical Trials of Licensed Product	\$	100,000
End of Phase II Clinical Trials of Licensed Product	\$	250,000
End of Phase III Clinical Trials of Licensed Product	\$	250,000
First Commercial Sale of Licensed Product in U.S.	\$	500,000
First Commercial Sale of Licensed Product in Europe	\$	500,000
Annual Revenues Reach \$100,000,000	\$	750,000

The milestone payments due above may be reduced by 25% in certain circumstances, and by the application of certain sub-license fees.

Royalties

A royalty in an amount equal to: (a) 1% of revenues from the sale of any product incorporating a Licensed Product when at least one Licensed Patent remains in force, if such product is not covered by a Valid Claim (as defined below) in the country or region in which the sale occurs, or (b) 2.5% of revenues from the sale of any Licensed Product that is covered by at least one Valid Claim in the country or region in which such product is manufactured or sold. A "Valid Claim" means any issued claim in the Licensed Patents that remains in force and that has not been finally invalidated or held to be unenforceable. The royalty rates above may be doubled if we commence a legal challenge to the validity, enforceability or scope of any of the Licensed Patents during the term of the SHMH License Agreement and do not prevail in such proceeding.

Royalties shall also apply to any revenues generated by sub-licensees from sale of Licensed Products subject to a cap of 8.5% of the payments received by us from sub-licensees in connection with such sales.

Annual Maintenance Fee

A fixed amount of \$100,000 was paid on April 16, 2021 and, thereafter, a fixed amount of \$150,000 is due on the anniversary of such date during the term of the SHMH License Agreement.

Costs of Licensed Patents

We are required to reimburse SHMH for any costs incurred in filing and prosecuting the Licensed Patents during the term of the SHMH Agreement. We are also responsible for paying directly any ongoing costs associated with the maintenance of the Licensed Patents.

Other Obligations

The SHMH License Agreement imposes certain other obligations on us, including:

- The use of commercially reasonable efforts to develop, test, manufacture, obtain regulatory approval for and actively market at least one product using the Licensed Patents.
- The indemnification of SHMH and certain of its affiliates against any claims, proceedings, and liabilities, including legal expenses, resulting from any third-party claims arising from (i) the development, manufacture, marketing, sale or use of Licensed Products or (ii) arising from any material breach of the SHMH License Agreement. The indemnification obligation does not apply to the extent of the gross negligence or misconduct of SHMH or its affiliates.

- The maintenance at Company expense of clinical trial and general commercial liability insurance in amounts not less than \$1 million per occurrence/aggregate of \$3 million for death or personal injury and \$1 million per occurrence/aggregate of \$3 million for property damage, with SHMH named as an additional insured under such policies.
- Record keeping and reporting requirements.

Our exclusive rights under the Licensed Patents are at risk if we fail to fulfill our payment and other obligations under the SHMH License Agreement, including the obligations described above. We are currently in compliance with our obligations under the SHMH License Agreement.

SHMH Termination Rights

The term of the SHMH License Agreement continues until the expiration of the last-to-expire Licensed Patent or a final judgment of invalidity or unenforceability of the last Licensed Patent.

SHMH has the independent right to terminate the SHMH License Agreement in the event that NRx (a) is in material breach and does not rectify such breach within sixty (60) days of written notification of such breach or (b) becomes insolvent, or has proceedings in voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy instituted against and such proceeding is not set aside within sixty (60) days. If we make an application or claim that challenges the validity, enforceability or scope of any of the Licensed Patents, SHMH also has the right to terminate the SHMH License Agreement in respect of the Licensed Patents that are included in such proceeding.

Upon termination of the SHMH License Agreement, the license to use the Licensed Patents will terminate, and all rights included therein shall revert to SHMH.

As of the date hereof, we have not received any notice from SHMH alleging any material breach of the SHMH License Agreement by NRx.

NRx Patent Portfolio**I. Glytech-licensed Patents/Patent Applications**

Jurisdiction	Patent/Appl. No.	Status/Notes
USA	9,737,531	Granted
USA	9,486,453	Granted
USA	10,660,887	Granted
European Patent Convention	EP 2 872 139	Granted; validated in France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Great Britain
European Patent Convention	EP 3 263 108	Granted; validated in France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Great Britain
Japan	JP 6416762	Granted
Australia	AU 2013288827	Granted
Australia	AU 2018203371	Granted
China	CN 104507477	Granted
China	CN 107875389	Granted
USA	16/166,101	Pending
Israel	IL 271371	Pending
USA	US 11,576,911	Granted
European Patent Convention	EP 18731195.6	Pending
Japan	JP 7305560	Granted
Japan	JP 2023-105697	Pending
Canada	CA 3,067,162	Pending
Australia	AU 2018284335	Pending
Brazil	BR 11 2019 026449 3	Pending
Mexico	MX/393,950	Granted
South Korea	KR 10-2609676	Granted
South Africa	ZA 2019/08616	Granted
New Zealand	NZ 760542	Pending
New Zealand	NZ 799961	Pending
Israel	IL 270916	Pending
USA	17/586,828	Pending
Japan	JP 7308761	Granted
Canada	CA 3,064,846	Pending
Australia	AU 2018274767	Pending
Brazil	BR 11 2019 024802-1	Pending
Mexico	394,875	Granted
South Korea	10-2608479	Granted
South Africa	ZA 2019/08617	Granted
New Zealand	NZ 760544	Pending

II. SHMH-licensed Patents and Patent Applications

Jurisdiction	Patent/Appl. No.	Status/Notes
USA	9,789,093	Granted
Europe	EP 2 670 409	Granted; validated in Switzerland, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands
USA	17/502,606	Pending
USA	11,013,721	Granted
Canada	CA 2,826,180	Granted
Israel	IL 227611	Granted

III. NeuroRx-owned Patents and Patent Applications

Jurisdiction	Patent/Appl. No.	Status/Notes
USA	10,583,138	Granted

Manufacturing Agreements

In 2022, the Company has entered into a manufacturing agreement with Alcami for the manufacturing of NRX-101. This enabled the technology transfer of manufacturing processes previously done in China to the U.S. In October of 2022 the Company submitted a Module 3 IND amendment to the FDA, allowing it to manufacture clinical supplies in the U.S.

In December 2022, as part of our agreement with Relief Therapeutics we transferred all manufacturing rights and know-how that we acquired for ZYESAMI (aviptadil) to Relief, including our collaborations with Nephron Pharmaceuticals and Alcami as contract manufacturers, and with the Polypeptide Group as a supplier of active pharmaceutical ingredient (“API”). This technology transfer does not affect our ability to contract with Alcami and Nephron for other purposes.

In 2023, the Company entered into a development and manufacturing agreement with Nephron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for the manufacture of ketamine HCl (NRX-100, HTX-100) that the Company intends to distribute via its HOPE Therapeutics franchise. Manufacture will initially consist of the generic formulation of ketamine in a novel diversion-resistant presentation. Under the development portion of the agreement the Company intends to develop a pH-balanced new formulation of ketamine that will be suitable for subcutaneous use and that may be suitable for oral administration with predictable systemic absorption.

Government Regulation and Product Approval

Government authorities in the U.S. and in other countries, at the Federal, state and local level, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export, pricing, and government contracting related to pharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the U.S. and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

U.S. Government Regulation

In the U.S., the FDA regulates drugs under the FDCA and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining marketing approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate Federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions or other actions, such as the FDA's delay in review of or refusal to approve a pending NDA, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold or study termination, issuance of Warning Letters or Untitled Letters, mandated modifications to promotional materials or issuance of corrective information, requests for product recalls, consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, deferred prosecution agreements, product seizures or detentions, refusal to allow product import or export, total or partial suspension of or restriction of or imposition of other requirements relating to production or distribution, injunctions, fines, debarment from government contracts and refusal of future orders under existing contracts, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, FDA debarment, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties, including fines and imprisonment.

The process required by the FDA before a new drug may be marketed in the U.S. generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND application which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by local or central IRBs who are charged with protecting safety of research subjects before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of human studies that meet the legal standard of "adequate and well-controlled clinical trials", in accordance with cGCP and other regulations in order to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of selected clinical trial sites to determine GCP compliance;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with GMP regulations and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

Additionally, if a drug is considered a controlled substance, prior to the commencement of marketing, the DEA must also determine the controlled substance schedule, taking into account the recommendation of the FDA.

Preclinical Studies and IND Submission

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, pharmacology, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. Once the IND is submitted, the sponsor must wait 30 calendar days before initiating any clinical trials. During this time, among other things, the FDA has an opportunity to review the IND for safety to assure that research subjects will not be subjected to unreasonable risk. The FDA may raise concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and place the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Implications for NRX-100/101

We have filed INDs and the FDA has accepted INDs 134025 and 129194 for NRX-100 and NRX-101 respectively. The FDA has advised us that no further preclinical studies are needed for submission of an NDA for NRX-100. The FDA has advised us and we have agreed that a genotoxicity study and a non-clinical maternal/fetal study for potential fetal effects are required prior to filing of an NDA for NRX-101. Furthermore, drugs that are potentially used chronic or chronic/intermittently do need to show preclinical carcinogenicity studies. Based on our latest FDA interactions we may be required to do so, even if our initial target indication is for 6 weeks. However, FDA indicated that they would review our request for an exemption, which we intend to submit.

Clinical Trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the IND to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with cGCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial, and review and approval by an Institutional Review Board (IRB). Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the trial procedures, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated, and a statistical analysis plan. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, a central or local IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must continue to oversee the clinical trial, including any changes, while it is being conducted. Information about certain clinical trials, including a description of the study and study results, must be submitted within specific timeframes to the NIH for public dissemination on their clinicaltrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential Phases, which may overlap or be combined. In Phase 1, the drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or subjects with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness. In Phase 2, the drug typically is administered through well-controlled studies to a limited subject population with the target disease or condition to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage. In Phase 3, the drug is administered to an expanded subject population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in two adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product. Furthermore, depending on the expected use of a drug (e.g., acute, intermittent, chronic), regulatory requirements may include a safety database that goes beyond the number of subjects in the efficacy studies.

The manufacture of investigational drugs for the conduct of human clinical trials is subject to cGMP requirements. Investigational drugs and active pharmaceutical ingredients imported into the U.S. are also subject to regulation by the FDA relating to their labeling and distribution. Further, the export of investigational drug products outside of the U.S. is subject to regulatory requirements of the receiving country as well as U.S. export requirements under the FDCA.

Progress reports and other summary information detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if certain unexpected Serious Adverse Events occur or other significant safety information is found. Phase I, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or the trial is not being conducted in accordance with the applicable regulatory requirements or the protocol. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to subjects. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board (DSMB) or data monitoring committee (DMC). This group regularly reviews accumulated data and advises the study sponsor regarding the continuing safety of trial subjects, potential trial subjects, and the continuing validity and scientific merit of the clinical trial. We may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

Implications for NRX-100/101

In the case of NRX-100/101, the FDA has agreed with us in writing that the investigational product meets the standards for a 505.b.2 (commonly called drug-repurposing) pathway, whereby the extensive safety literature regarding the individual components of NRX-101 may be cited in lieu of repeating various preclinical and Phase I clinical studies.

Because of examples in recent years where sponsors have received Complete Response Letters based on lack of agreement with the FDA regarding the research path required for NDA submission, we worked collaboratively with the FDA for one year in order to negotiate a Special Protocol Agreement ("SPA") that would govern the development of NRX-101 and would define the Phase 2I trial required for the target indication, should the clinical trial be successful. This SPA was issued to us in April 2018 and defines the single clinical trial required for submission of NRX-101 for treatment of bipolar depression with acute suicidal ideation or behavior. In addition to the defined requirements in the SPA, FDA may require additional clinical safety data, especially if the use of the drug could be intermittent or chronic/intermittent as deemed by the FDA. As mentioned before, we recently received written guidance from the FDA that the Company is evaluating.

Marketing Approval

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. These user fees must be filed at the time of the first submission of the application, even if the application is being submitted on a rolling basis. A waiver from the application user fee may be sought by an applicant. One basis for a waiver of the application user fee is if the applicant employs fewer than 500 employees, including employees of affiliates, the applicant does not have a drug product that has been approved under a human drug application and introduced or delivered for introduction into interstate commerce, and the applicant, including its affiliates, is submitting its first human drug application. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act ("PDUFA") guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has agreed to certain performance goals regarding the timing of its review of an application. The FDA aims to review 90% of all standard review applications within ten months of acceptance for filing and six months of acceptance for filing for priority review applications.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act an NDA or supplement to an NDA for a new active ingredient, indication, dosage form, dosage regimen or route of administration must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements.

The FDA may also require submission of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies ("REMS") program either during the application process or after the approval of the drug to ensure the benefits of the drug outweigh the risks. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, and elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries or other risk tracking and minimization tools.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

Under the FFDCA, before approving a drug for which no active ingredient (including any ester or salt of active ingredients) has previously been approved by the FDA, the FDA must either refer that drug to an external advisory committee or provide in an action letter, a summary of the reasons why the FDA did not refer the drug to an advisory committee. The external advisory committee review may also be required for other drugs because of certain other issues, including clinical trial design, safety and effectiveness, and public health questions. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications by the manufacturer and all of its subcontractors and contract manufacturers. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCP regulations.

The testing and approval process for an NDA requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval. The FDA may not grant approval of an NDA on a timely basis, or at all.

After evaluating the NDA and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing, or other information, in order for FDA to reconsider the application. The FDA has a review goal of completing its review of 90% of resubmissions within two or six months after receipt, depending on the type of information included. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA may issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, including a black boxed warning, require that post-approval studies, including Phase IV clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, certain circumstances may require FDA notification, review, or approval, as well as further testing. These may include some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, or new safety information.

Special FDA Expedited Review and Approval Programs

The FDA has various programs, including Fast Track designation, accelerated approval, priority review and Breakthrough Therapy (as defined below) designation, that are intended to expedite or simplify the process for the development and FDA review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions, and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs or present a significant improvement over existing therapy. The purpose of these programs is to provide important new drugs to patients earlier than under standard FDA review procedures.

To be eligible for a Fast Track designation, the FDA must determine, based on the request of a sponsor, that a product is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need. The FDA will determine that a product will fill an unmet medical need if the product will provide a therapy where none exists or provide a therapy that may be potentially superior to existing therapy based on efficacy, safety, or public health factors. If Fast Track designation is obtained, drug sponsors may be eligible for more frequent development meetings and correspondence with the FDA. In addition, the FDA may initiate review of sections of an NDA before the application is complete. This “rolling review” is available if the applicant provides and the FDA approves a schedule for the remaining information.

In some cases, a Fast Track product may be eligible for accelerated approval or priority review.

The FDA may give a priority review designation to drugs that are intended to treat serious conditions and provide significant improvements in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, diagnosis, or prevention of serious conditions. A priority review means that the goal for the FDA is to review an application in six months, rather than the standard review of ten months under current PDUFA guidelines. These six- and ten-month review periods are measured from the “filing” date rather than the receipt date for NDAs, which typically adds approximately two months to the timeline for review and decision from the date of submission. Products that are eligible for Fast Track designation may also be considered appropriate to receive a priority review.

In addition, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses or conditions and that fill an unmet medical need may be eligible for accelerated approval and may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the drug product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval to perform post-marketing studies to verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoints, and the drug may be subject to accelerated withdrawal procedures.

Moreover, under the provisions of the new Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act enacted in 2012, a sponsor can request designation of a product candidate as a “Breakthrough Therapy.” A Breakthrough Therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Drugs designated as Breakthrough Therapies are eligible for the Fast Track designation features as described above, intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program beginning as early as Phase I trials, and a commitment from the FDA to involve senior managers and experienced review staff in a proactive collaborative, cross-disciplinary review.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

Implications for NRX-101

Subsequent to the issuance of the SPA, in November 2018, the FDA also issued a Breakthrough Therapy designation to NRX-101. Breakthrough Therapy designation is awarded to drugs that have demonstrated preliminary evidence of efficacy for the treatment of a serious medical condition for which there is an unmet medical need.

Post-Approval Requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, manufacturing, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion, and reporting of adverse experiences with the product and drug shortages. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase IV clinical trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies and list drugs manufactured at their facilities with the FDA. These facilities are further subject to periodic announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other regulatory requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and may require prior approval by the FDA or notification to the FDA before or after being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product becomes available in the market.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, Warning Letters or Untitled Letters, holds or termination of post-approval clinical trials or FDA debarment;
- delay or refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- regulatory authority, including the FDA, issued safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings about such products;
- mandated modifications to promotional material or issuance of corrective information;

- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties, including imprisonment, disgorgement and restitution, as well as consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, deferred prosecution agreements and exclusion from federal healthcare programs.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Although physicians in the practice of medicine may prescribe approved drugs for unapproved indications, pharmaceutical companies are prohibited from marketing or promoting their drug products for uses outside of the approved indications in the approved prescribing information. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly marketed or promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability, including criminal and civil penalties under the FDCA and False Claims Act, exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, debarment from government contracts and refusal of future orders under existing contracts, and mandatory compliance programs under corporate integrity agreements or deferred prosecution agreements.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products, including samples, is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act (“PDMA”), which, among other things, regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

Moreover, the recently enacted Drug Quality and Security Act, imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products related to product tracking and tracing. Among the requirements of this new legislation, manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding drug products to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug products with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding drug products. The transfer of information to subsequent product owners by manufacturers will eventually be required to be done electronically. Manufacturers will also be required to verify that purchasers of the manufacturers’ products are appropriately licensed. Further, under this new legislation, manufacturers will have drug product investigation, quarantine, disposition, and FDA and trading partner notification responsibilities related to counterfeit, diverted, stolen, and intentionally adulterated products such that they would result in serious adverse health consequences or death, as well as products that are the subject of fraudulent transactions or which are otherwise unfit for distribution such that they would be reasonably likely to result in serious health consequences or death.

Regulation under the Drug Enforcement Administration

We are required to evaluate the abuse potential of our product candidates. If any of our product candidates are considered controlled substances, we will need to comply with additional regulatory requirements. NRX-100 (ketamine) is a controlled substance with high abuse potential. Both components of NRX-101 are approved drugs (DCS and lurasidone) and neither is a controlled substance. We have completed abuse liability studies for DCS and identified no abuse potential.

Certain drug products may be regulated as “controlled substances” as defined in the Controlled Substances Act of 1970 and the DEA’s implementing regulations. The DEA regulates controlled substances as Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances. Schedule I substances by definition have no established medicinal use, and may not be marketed or sold in the U.S. A pharmaceutical product may be listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest risk of abuse and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. The FDA provides a recommendation to the DEA as to whether a drug should be classified as a controlled substance and the appropriate level of control. If DEA scheduling is required, a drug product may not be marketed until the scheduling process is completed, which could delay the launch of the product.

Depending on the Schedule, drug products may be subject to registration, security, recordkeeping, reporting, storage, distribution, importation, exportation, inventory, quota and other requirements administered by the DEA, which are directly applicable to product applicants, contract manufacturers and to distributors, prescribers and dispensers of controlled substances. The DEA regulates the handling of controlled substances through a closed chain of distribution. This control

extends to the equipment and raw materials used in their manufacture and packaging in order to prevent loss and diversion into illicit channels of commerce.

Annual registration is required for any facility that manufactures, distributes, dispenses, imports or exports any controlled substance. The registration is specific to the particular location, activity and controlled substance schedule. For example, separate registrations are needed for import and manufacturing, and each registration will specify which schedules of controlled substances are authorized. Similarly, separate registrations are also required for separate facilities.

The DEA typically inspects a facility to review its security measures prior to issuing a registration and on a periodic basis. Security requirements vary by controlled substance schedule, with the most stringent requirements applying to Schedule I and Schedule II substances. Records must be maintained for the handling of all controlled substances, and periodic reports may be required to be made to the DEA for the distribution of certain controlled substances. Reports must also be made for thefts or significant losses of any controlled substance. To enforce these requirements, the DEA conducts periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Failure to maintain compliance with applicable requirements, particularly as manifested in loss or diversion, can result in administrative, civil or criminal enforcement. The DEA may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations, or initiate administrative proceedings to revoke those registrations. In some circumstances, violations could result in criminal proceedings or consent decrees. Individual states also independently regulate controlled substances.

Federal and State Healthcare related, Fraud and Abuse and Data Privacy and Security Laws and Regulations

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, federal and state fraud and abuse, and other laws regulations, and requirements restrict business practices in the biopharmaceutical industry. These laws include anti-kickback and false claims laws and regulations, state and federal transparency laws regarding payments or other items of value provided to health care professionals, as well as data privacy and security laws and regulations and other requirements applicable to the healthcare industry, including pharmaceutical manufacturers. There are also laws, regulations, and requirements applicable to the award and performance of federal contracts and grants.

The Federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering, or arranging for or recommending the purchase, lease, or order of any item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term “remuneration” has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, formulary managers, and beneficiaries on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are narrowly drawn. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases, or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not meet the requirements of a statutory or regulatory exception or safe harbor. Several courts have interpreted the statute’s intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the statute has been violated.

The reach of the Anti-Kickback Statute was also broadened by the Affordable Care Act, which, among other things, amended the intent requirement of the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and certain provisions of the criminal health care fraud statute (discussed below) such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the Affordable Care Act provides that the government may assert that a claim for payment for items or services resulting from a violation of the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act. Penalties for violation of the Anti-Kickback Statute include criminal fines, imprisonment, civil penalties and damages, exclusion from participation in Federal healthcare programs and corporate integrity agreements or deferred prosecution agreements. Conviction or civil judgments are also grounds for debarment from government contracts.

The Federal civil False Claims Act prohibits any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the U.S. Government or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government, including payments under a federal grant. A

claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the U.S. Government. The False Claims Act also applies to false submissions that cause the government to be paid less than the amount to which it is entitled, such as a rebate. Intent to deceive is not required to establish liability under the civil False Claims Act. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been sued under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill Federal programs for the product. Companies have also been sued for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies’ marketing of products for unapproved, or off-label, uses. In addition, Federal health care programs require drug manufacturers to report drug pricing information, which is used to quantify discounts and establish reimbursement rates. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been sued for reporting allegedly false pricing information, which caused the manufacturer to understate rebates owed or, when used to determine reimbursement rates, caused overpayment to providers. Violations of the civil False Claims Act may result in civil penalties and damages as well as exclusion from Federal healthcare programs and corporate integrity agreements or deferred prosecution agreements. The U.S. Government may further prosecute conduct constituting a false claim under the criminal False Claims Act. The criminal False Claims Act prohibits the making or presenting of a claim to the U.S. Government knowing such claim to be false, fictitious, or fraudulent and, unlike the civil False Claims Act, requires proof of intent to submit a false claim. Violations of the criminal False Claims Act can result in criminal fines and/or imprisonment, as well as exclusion from participation in Federal healthcare programs. Conviction or civil judgments and other conduct are also grounds for debarment from U.S. Government contracts and grants.

HIPAA also created Federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payers, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. As discussed above, the Affordable Care Act amended the intent standard for certain of HIPAA’s healthcare fraud provisions such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Violations of HIPAA’s fraud and abuse provisions may result in fines or imprisonment, as well as exclusion from participation in Federal healthcare programs, depending on the conduct in question. Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity who, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a Federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

The Veterans Health Care Act requires manufacturers of covered drugs to offer them for sale on the Federal Supply Schedule, which requires compliance with applicable Federal procurement laws and regulations and subjects us to contractual remedies as well as administrative, civil and criminal sanctions.

In addition, there has been a recent trend of increased Federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians and other health care providers. The Affordable Care Act created new Federal requirements for reporting, by applicable manufacturers of covered drugs, payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and other healthcare providers and their immediate family members. Certain states also require implementation of commercial compliance programs and compliance with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. Government, or otherwise restrict payments or the provision of other items of value that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; impose restrictions on marketing practices; and/or require drug manufacturers to track and report information related to payments, gifts and other items of value to physicians and other healthcare providers.

We may also be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the U.S. Government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by HITECH and its implementing regulations, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Penalties for violating HIPAA include civil penalties, criminal penalties and imprisonment. Among other things, HITECH, through its implementing regulations, makes HIPAA’s privacy and security standards directly applicable to “business associates,” defined as a person or organization, other than a member of a covered entity’s workforce, that creates, receives, maintains

or transmits protected health information on behalf of a covered entity for a function or activity regulated by HIPAA. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in Federal courts to enforce the Federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing Federal civil actions.

In addition, other Federal and state laws govern the privacy and security of health and other information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same requirements, thus complicating compliance efforts.

To the extent that any of our products are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws, and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

Coverage and Reimbursement

The commercial success of our product candidates and our ability to commercialize any approved product candidates successfully will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities, private health insurers and other third-party payers provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for our therapeutic product candidates. In the U.S., the European Union and other potentially significant markets for our product candidates, government authorities and third-party payers are increasingly imposing additional requirements and restrictions on coverage, attempting to limit reimbursement levels or regulate the price of drugs and other medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which often has resulted in average selling prices lower than they would otherwise be. For example, in the U.S., Federal and state governments reimburse covered prescription drugs at varying rates generally below average wholesale price. Federal programs also impose price controls through mandatory ceiling prices on purchases by federal agencies and federally funded hospitals and clinics and mandatory rebates on retail pharmacy prescriptions paid by Medicaid and Tricare. These restrictions and limitations influence the purchase of healthcare services and products. Legislative proposals to reform healthcare or reduce costs under government programs may result in lower reimbursement for our product candidates or exclusion of our product candidates from coverage. Moreover, the Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models for how private payers and other governmental payers develop their coverage and reimbursement policies.

In addition, the increased emphasis on managed healthcare in the U.S. and on country and regional pricing and reimbursement controls in the European Union will put additional pressure on product pricing, reimbursement and utilization, which may adversely affect our future product sales and results of operations. These pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care groups, competition within therapeutic classes, availability of generic equivalents, judicial decisions and governmental laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid and healthcare reform, coverage and reimbursement policies and pricing in general. The cost containment measures that healthcare payers and providers are instituting and any healthcare reform implemented in the future could significantly reduce our revenues from the sale of any approved product candidates. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to obtain and maintain third-party coverage or adequate reimbursement for our product candidates in whole or in part.

Impact of Healthcare Reform on Coverage, Reimbursement, and Pricing

The Medicare Modernization Act imposed new requirements for the distribution and pricing of prescription drugs for Medicare beneficiaries. Under Part D, Medicare beneficiaries may enroll in prescription drug plans offered by private entities that provide coverage of outpatient prescription, pharmacy drugs pursuant to federal regulations. Part D plans include both standalone prescription drug benefit plans and prescription drug coverage as a supplement to Medicare Advantage plans. Unlike Medicare Part A and B, Part D coverage is not standardized. In general, Part D prescription drug plan sponsors have flexibility regarding coverage of Part D drugs, and each drug plan can develop its own drug formulary that identifies which drugs it will cover and at what tier or level. However, Part D prescription drug formularies must include drugs within each therapeutic category and class of covered Part D drugs, though not necessarily all the drugs in each category or class, with certain exceptions. Any formulary used by a Part D prescription drug plan must be developed and reviewed by a pharmacy and therapeutic committee. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for any products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our future products covered by a Part D prescription drug plan will likely be discounted, thereby lowering the net price realized on our sales to pharmacies. Moreover, while the Medicare Modernization Act applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payers often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from Medicare Part D may result in a similar reduction in payments from non-governmental payers.

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 provides funding for the U.S. Government to compare the effectiveness of different treatments for the same illness. A plan for the research will be developed by the Department of Health and Human Services, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the NIH, and periodic reports on the status of the research and related expenditures will be made to Congress. Although the results of the comparative effectiveness studies are not intended to mandate coverage policies for public or private payers, it is not clear what effect, if any, the research will have on the sales of any product, if any such product or the condition that it is intended to treat is the subject of a study. It is also possible that comparative effectiveness research demonstrating benefits in a competitor's product could adversely affect the sales of our product candidates. If third-party payers do not consider our product candidates to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our product candidates, once approved, as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis.

The U.S. and some foreign jurisdictions are considering enacting or have enacted a number of additional legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payers in the U.S. and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and expanding access. In the U.S., the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives, including, most recently, the Affordable Care Act, which became law in March 2010 and substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other cost containment measures, the Affordable Care Act establishes an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents; a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program; expansion of Medicaid benefits and a new formula that increases the rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; and expansion of the 340B drug discount program that mandates discounts to certain hospitals, community centers and other qualifying providers. In the future, there may continue to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the U.S. healthcare system, some of which could further limit the prices we are able to charge or the amounts of reimbursement available for our product candidates once they are approved.

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act

The FCPA prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the U.S. to comply with accounting provisions requiring us to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

Activities that violate the FCPA, even if they occur wholly outside the U.S., can result in criminal and civil fines, imprisonment, disgorgement, oversight, and debarment from government contracts.

Exclusivity and Approval of Competing Products

Hatch-Waxman Patent Exclusivity

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA each patent with claims that cover the applicant's product or a method of using the product. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated new drug application ("ANDA") or 505(b)(2) NDA. Generally, an ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths, dosage form and route of administration as the listed drug and has been shown to be bioequivalent through in vitro or in vivo testing or otherwise to the listed drug. ANDA applicants are not required to conduct or submit results of preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of their drug product, other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the reference listed drug. 505(b)(2) NDAs generally are submitted for changes to a previously approved drug product, such as a new dosage form or indication.

The ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant is required to provide a certification to the FDA in the product application concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book, except for patents covering methods of use for which the applicant is not seeking approval. Specifically, the applicant must certify with respect to each patent that:

- the required patent information has not been filed;
- the listed patent has expired;
- the listed patent has not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or
- the listed patent is invalid, unenforceable, or will not be infringed by the new product.

Generally, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA cannot be approved until all listed patents have expired, except when the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant challenges a listed patent or if the listed patent is a patented method of use for which approval is not being sought. A certification that the proposed product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents or that such patents are invalid or unenforceable is called a Paragraph IV certification. We may seek Paragraph IV Certification for our product candidates. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents or does not indicate that it is not seeking approval of a patented method of use, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired.

If the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to the FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the application has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days after the receipt of notice of the Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents the FDA from approving the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant or other period determined by a court.

Hatch-Waxman Non-Patent Exclusivity

Market and data exclusivity provisions under the FDCA also can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications for competing products. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent data exclusivity within the U.S. to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity.

A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the therapeutic activity of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an ANDA or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company that contains the previously approved active moiety. However, an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement.

The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA or 505(b)(2) NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant, are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application or supplement. Three-year exclusivity may be awarded for changes to a previously approved drug product, such as new indications, dosages, strengths or dosage forms of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the conditions of use associated with the new clinical investigations and, as a general matter, does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) NDAs for generic versions of the original, unmodified drug product. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA; however, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

Pediatric Exclusivity

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the U.S. and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent exclusivity period described above. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if an NDA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or Orange Book listed patent protection that cover the drug are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve an ANDA or 505(b)(2) application owing to regulatory exclusivity or listed patents.

Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity

The Orphan Drug Act provides incentives for the development of drugs intended to treat rare diseases or conditions, which generally are diseases or conditions affecting less than 200,000 individuals annually in the U.S., or affecting more than 200,000 in the U.S. and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making the drug available in the U.S. will be recovered from U.S. sales.

Additionally, sponsors must present a plausible hypothesis for clinical superiority to obtain orphan drug designation if there is a drug already approved by the FDA that is intended for the same indication and that is considered by the FDA to be the same drug as the already approved drug. This hypothesis must be demonstrated to obtain orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical study costs, tax advantages, and user fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan drug designation, the product is generally entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over the product with orphan exclusivity.

Foreign Regulation

In order to market any product outside of the U.S., we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. For example, in the European Union, we must obtain authorization of a clinical trial application in each member state in which we intend to conduct a clinical trial. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The

approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

European Union Drug Approval Process

To obtain marketing authorization of a drug in the European Union, we may submit MAAs either under the so-called centralized or national authorization procedures.

Centralized procedure

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization following a favorable opinion by the EMA that is valid in all European Union member states, as well as Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. The centralized procedure is compulsory for medicines produced by specified biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of specified diseases, such as HIV/AIDS, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative disorders or autoimmune diseases and other immune dysfunctions. The centralized procedure is optional for products that represent a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation, or whose authorization would be in the interest of public health. Under the centralized procedure the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA by the EMA is 210 days, excluding clock stops, when additional written or oral information is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions asked by the Committee of Medicinal Products for Human Use (the “CHMP”). Accelerated assessment might be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is expected to be of a major public health interest, particularly from the point of view of therapeutic innovation. The timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA under the accelerated assessment procedure is of 150 days, excluding stop-clocks.

National authorization procedures

There are also two other possible routes to authorize medicinal products in several European Union countries, which are available for investigational medicinal products that fall outside the scope of the centralized procedure:

- Decentralized procedure. Using the decentralized procedure, an applicant may apply for simultaneous authorization in more than one European Union country of medicinal products that have not yet been authorized in any European Union country and that do not fall within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure.
- Mutual recognition procedure. In the mutual recognition procedure, a medicine is first authorized in one European Union Member State, in accordance with the national procedures of that country. Following this, further marketing authorizations can be sought from other European Union countries in a procedure whereby the countries concerned agree to recognize the validity of the original, national marketing authorization.

In the European Union, new products authorized for marketing (i.e., reference products) qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity upon marketing authorization. The data exclusivity period prevents generic applicants from relying on the preclinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic marketing authorization in the European Union during a period of eight years from the data on which the reference product was first authorized in the European Union. The market exclusivity period prevents a successful generic applicant from commercializing its product in the European Union until ten years have elapsed from the initial authorization of the reference product in the European Union. The ten-year market exclusivity period can be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those ten years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

We are an early-stage company with a history of losses and our business faces significant risks and uncertainties, which are summarized below and are more fully described in the following section. Our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected if one or more of these risks occurs. In addition, other events that we do not currently anticipate, or that we currently deem immaterial, may also affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Accordingly, in evaluating our business, we encourage you to consider the following discussion of risk factors, in its entirety, in addition to other information contained in or incorporated by reference into this annual report and our other public filings with the SEC. The following summary of the Risk Factors is subject to the full description of the Risk Factors set forth in this Item 1A.

Risk Factors Summary

- We have a limited operating history upon which to base an investment decision.
- We are an early-stage company with a history of losses. We have not been profitable historically and may not achieve or maintain profitability in the future.
- We need to raise additional capital to operate our business. If we fail to obtain the capital necessary to fund our operations, we will be unable to continue as a going concern or complete our product development.
- NRX-101 is still Phase 2/3 in clinical testing and we cannot predict with any certainty if or when we might submit an NDA for regulatory approval.
- We have not yet scaled manufacturing of our drug products to levels that are required for sustained sales.
- The outcome of any current or future disputes, claims, arbitration and litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- If we fail to obtain or maintain FDA and other regulatory clearances for our products, or if such clearances are delayed, we will be unable to commercially distribute and market our products in the U.S.
- Our products will face significant competition in the markets for such products and future products may never achieve market acceptance. We are faced with rapid technological change and developments by competitors may render our products or technologies obsolete or non-competitive.
- Global economic, political and social conditions, armed conflicts and uncertainties in the market that we serve may adversely impact our business.
- Our relationships with potential customers and payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, transparency, and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, and administrative burdens.
- Managing our growth as we expand operations may strain our resources and we may not successfully manage our growth.
- Failure to achieve and maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations and have a material adverse effect on our business.
- Even if a drug product is approved, the regulators may impose limitations on the use or marketing of such product.
- If we are unable to design, conduct and complete clinical trials successfully, our drug candidates will not be able to receive regulatory approval. We cannot predict whether regulatory agencies will determine that the data from our clinical trials of our product candidates supports marketing approval.
- There is no guarantee that regulators will grant NDA approval of our current or future product candidates and failure to obtain necessary clearances or approvals for our current and future product candidates would adversely affect our ability to grow our business.
- If an adverse event occurs during a clinical trial, the regulators or an internal review board may delay or terminate the trial.

- Discussions and guidance of clinical trials are not binding obligations on the part of regulatory authorities. The results of our current or future clinical trials may not support our product candidate claims or may result in the discovery of unexpected adverse side effects.
- Delays in the commencement or completion of pharmaceutical development, manufacturing or clinical efficacy and safety testing could result in increased costs to us and delay our ability to generate revenues.
- Even if our products are approved by regulatory authorities, if we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA regulation or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to market restrictions or withdrawals.
- Conducting clinical trials of our drug candidates or commercial sales of a drug candidate may expose us to expensive product liability claims and we may not be able to maintain product liability insurance on reasonable terms or at all.
- The use of a controlled substance in our NRX-100 drug candidate subjects us to DEA scrutiny and compliance, which may result in additional expense and clinical delays.
- Modifications to our products may require new NDA approvals and some of our other product candidates will require Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies.
- Our business relies on certain licensing rights that can be terminated in certain circumstances.
- Our business depends upon securing and protecting critical intellectual property. If we are found to be infringing on patents or trade secrets owned by others, we may be forced to cease or alter our product development efforts, obtain a license to continue development or sale of our products, and/or pay damages.
- Breaches by our employees or other parties may allow our trade secrets to become known to our competitors.
- We may not receive royalty or milestone revenue relating to our product candidates under our collaboration and future license agreements for several years, or at all.
- We do not have direct control of third parties performing preclinical and clinical trials. If such third parties do not perform as contractually required or expected, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our products.
- We have no manufacturing capabilities and depend on other parties for manufacturing operations. These manufacturers may fail to satisfy our requirements and applicable regulatory requirements.
- Our issuance of additional shares of Common Stock or convertible securities could make it difficult for another company to acquire us, may dilute your ownership of us and could adversely affect our stock price. Future sales, or the perception of sales, of our Common Stock by us or our existing stockholders could cause the market price for our Common Stock to decline.
- We qualify as a “smaller reporting company” within the meaning of the Securities Act, which could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to evaluate our performance.
- Anti-takeover provisions in our governing documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our Common Stock.
- Certain of our stockholders have effective control of NRx, and their interests may conflict with NRx’s or yours in the future. We are no longer a “controlled company” under the corporate governance rules of Nasdaq. However, we continue to rely on certain exceptions from corporate governance standards.
- If we fail to meet the applicable continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market, Nasdaq may delist our common stock, in which case the liquidity and market price of our common stock could decline.
- We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our Common Stock for the foreseeable future.

Risks Related to an Early-Stage Company

We are an early-stage company with a history of losses. We have not been profitable historically and may not achieve or maintain profitability in the future.

We experienced net losses in each year since inception, including net losses of \$30.2 million and \$39.8 million for the years ended, December 31, 2023, and 2022, respectively. We believe we will continue to incur operating losses and negative cash flow in the near-term as we continue to invest significantly in our business, in particular across our research and development efforts, clinical trial programs and future sales and marketing efforts.

These investments may not result in revenue or growth in our business. In addition, as a newly- public company, we incur significant additional legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. These increased expenditures may make it harder for us to achieve and maintain future profitability. Until we have a product candidate approved by the FDA, which could take several years, revenue growth will not be possible, and we are unlikely to achieve or maintain profitability. Further, there can be no assurance that the products under development by us will be approved for sales in the U.S. or elsewhere.

We expect a substantial portion of our revenue going forward to be generated from the sale and distribution of our product candidates, but until one of our product candidates is approved for sale, it is difficult for us to predict our future operating results. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we expect to incur substantial net losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future due in part to increasing research and development expenses, including clinical trials, and increasing expenses from leasing additional facilities and hiring additional personnel. As a result, we will need to generate significant revenues in order to achieve and maintain profitability. We may not be able to generate these revenues or achieve profitability in the future. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability.

We may incur significant losses in the future for a number of reasons, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays and other unknown events. As a result, our losses may be larger than anticipated, we may incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, and we may not achieve profitability when expected, or at all, and even if we do, we may not be able to maintain or increase profitability. Furthermore, if our future growth and operating performance fail to meet investor or analyst expectations, or if we have future negative cash flow or losses resulting from our investment in acquiring customers or expanding our operations, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our operating results and financial condition may fluctuate from period to period.

If and when any of product candidates are successfully commercialized, we anticipate that our operating results and financial condition will fluctuate from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year due to a number of factors, many of which will not be within our control. Both our business and the pharmaceutical industry are changing and evolving rapidly, and our operating results in any given year may not be useful in predicting our future operating results. If our operating results do not meet the guidance that we provide to the marketplace or the expectations of securities analysts or investors, the market price of our Common Stock will likely decline. Fluctuations in our future operating results and financial condition may be due to a number of factors, including:

- our ability to manufacture our products in sufficient quantities with chemical manufacturing controls (“CMC”) that meet governmental regulatory standards;
- the degree of acceptance and differentiation of our products and services in the broader healthcare industry;
- our ability to compete with competitors and new entrants into our markets;
- the products and services that we are able to sell during any period;
- the timing of our sales and distribution of our products to customers;
- the geographic distribution of our sales;

[Table of Contents](#)

- changes in our pricing policies on those of our competitors, including our response to price competition;
- changes in the amount that we spend to research and develop new products or technologies;
- expenses and/or liabilities resulting from litigation;
- delays between our expenditures to research and develop new or enhanced products or technologies, the necessary regulatory approvals and the generation of revenue from those products or technologies;
- unforeseen liabilities or difficulties in integrating any businesses that we choose to acquire;
- disruptions to our information technology systems or our third-party contract manufacturers;
- general economic and industry conditions that affect customer demand;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our customers, suppliers, manufacturers and operations;
- changes in accounting rules and tax laws; and
- global geopolitical conditions.

We have a limited operating history upon which to base an investment decision.

Our limited operating history may hinder your ability to evaluate our prospects due to a lack of historical financial data and our unproven potential to generate profits. You should evaluate the likelihood of financial and operational success in light of the risks, uncertainties, expenses and difficulties associated with an early-stage business, many of which may be beyond our control, including:

- our potential inability to continue to undertake preclinical studies, pharmaceutical development and clinical trials,
- our potential inability to obtain regulatory approvals, and
- our potential inability to manufacture, sell and market our products.

Our operations have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, acquiring, developing and securing our proprietary technology and intellectual property and undertaking preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials of our principal product candidates. These operations provide a limited basis for you to assess our ability to commercialize our product candidates. Further, the pro forma condensed combined financial information included in this registration statement may not be a good prediction of our future results of operations and financial condition.

We need to raise additional capital to operate our business. If we fail to obtain the capital necessary to fund our operations, we will be unable to continue or complete our product development and we may not be able to continue as a going concern.

We are a company focused on product development and have not generated any product revenues to date. Until, and if, we receive approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities for our product candidates, we cannot sell our drugs and will not have product revenues. We had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$4.6 million as of December 31, 2023. However, we will need to continue to seek capital from time to time to continue the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates, including any expansion of our clinical programs to facilitate a larger safety database for the use of NRX-101 as a chronic, or chronic-intermittent, treatment as advised by FDA in our recent Type B meeting, and to acquire and develop other product candidates. Accordingly, we believe that we will need to raise substantial additional capital to fund our continuing operations and the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates during calendar year 2024. We may raise capital through future share offerings, the issuance of debt instruments and grant monies. Our actual capital requirements will depend on many factors. For instance, our business or operations may change in a manner that would consume available funds more rapidly than anticipated and substantial additional funding may be required to maintain operations, fund expansion, develop new or enhanced products, acquire complementary products, business or technologies or otherwise respond to competitive pressures and opportunities, such as a change in the regulatory environment or a change in preferred depression treatment. If we experience unanticipated

cash requirements, we may need to seek additional sources of financing, which may not be available on favorable terms, if at all.

We may not be able to secure funding when we need it or on favorable terms. If we cannot raise adequate funds to satisfy our capital requirements, we will have to delay, scale-back or eliminate our research and development activities, clinical studies or future operations and we may be unable to complete planned nonclinical studies and clinical trials or obtain approval of our product candidates from the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In addition, we could be forced to discontinue product development, reduce or forego sales and marketing efforts and attractive business opportunities, reduce overhead, or be unable to continue as a going concern. We may also be required to obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators, which arrangements may require us to relinquish rights to certain technologies or products that we otherwise would not consider relinquishing, including rights to future product candidates or certain major geographic markets. We may further have to license our technology to others. This could result in sharing revenues which we might otherwise retain for ourselves. Any of these actions may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The amount of capital we may need depends on many factors, including the progress, timing and scope of our product development programs; the progress, timing and scope of our nonclinical studies and clinical trials; the time and cost necessary to obtain regulatory approvals; the time and cost necessary to further develop manufacturing processes and arrange for contract manufacturing; our ability to enter into and maintain collaborative, licensing and other commercial relationships; and our partners' commitment of time and resources to the development and commercialization of our products.

We may be unable to access the capital markets and even if we can raise additional funding, we may be required to do so on terms that are dilutive.

The capital markets have been unpredictable in the recent past for unprofitable companies such as ours. In addition, it is generally difficult for companies to raise capital under current market conditions. The amount of capital that a company such as ours is able to raise often depends on variables that are beyond our control. As a result, we cannot assure you that we will be able to secure financing on terms attractive to us, or at all. If we are able to consummate a financing arrangement, the amount raised may not be sufficient to meet our future needs. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, or at all, our business, results of operations, financial condition and our continued viability will be materially adversely affected.

We will have broad discretion in using the proceeds of shares sold to investors, and we may not spend the proceeds in an effective manner.

We are not limited in the use of proceeds of shares sold to investors. We may use such proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes to support our growth, to pay dividends on our outstanding securities, or for acquisitions or other strategic investments. We have not allocated such funds to any particular purpose, and our management will have the discretion to allocate the proceeds as it determines. We may not apply the proceeds effectively.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

NRX-101 is still in Phase 2/3 of clinical testing.

NRX-101 is in Phase 2b/3 of clinical testing with Breakthrough Therapy designation, a Biomarker Letter and a Special Protocol Agreement issued by the FDA on April 20, 2018. A Special Protocol Agreement is a mechanism by which the FDA indicates that the proposed clinical trial, if successful, will be adequate to support an application for drug approval. FDA approval requires that a drug candidate complete a Phase 2I study program, which tests the safety and efficacy of the drug candidate on a large sample of patients. We are conducting a new registrational study of NRX-101 for severe bipolar depression in patients with ASIB after initial stabilization with NRX-100 (ketamine). We are using newly-manufactured material that was manufactured using the expected commercial process. In addition, we have initiated a Phase 2 clinical study for bipolar depression with sub-acute suicidal ideation and behavior. This population is significantly larger than the Bipolar Depression population with ASIB, and does not require initial stabilization with NRX-100. On January 3, 2023, the Company announced that its first clinical trial site had been contracted for a Phase II/III clinical trial of NRX-101 for the treatment of Severe Bipolar Depression in patients with Acute Suicidal Ideation and Behavior, a potentially lethal condition that currently takes the lives of thousands of Americans each year. Because NRX-101 is a Breakthrough Therapy, we anticipate being able to file a New Drug Application (“NDA”) based upon a single, successful Phase 2I trial. While we cannot predict with any certainty if or when we might submit an NDA for regulatory approval of NRX-101, we aim to submit an NDA to the FDA on a rolling basis for the regulatory approval and commercialization of NRX-101 in the U.S. in 2024.

Our product candidates are newly-formulated and we have not yet scaled manufacturing to levels that will be required for sustained sales.

NRX-101 has been formulated under cGMP and long-term stability (*i.e.*, five years) has been achieved for our solid dose formulation of NRX-101. Although the Company completed a Type C meeting in which FDA agreed to the Company's Chemical Manufacturing Control and stability program for drug manufacture, and production of NRX-101 has been transferred to a commercial scale cGMP manufacturing facility in South Carolina, we have yet to attempt large scale manufacturing.

The outcome of any current or future disputes, claims, arbitration and litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may, in the future, be involved in one or more lawsuits, claims or other proceedings. These suits could concern issues including contract disputes, employment actions, employee benefits, taxes, environmental, health and safety, fraud and abuse, personal injury and product liability matters.

We are in litigation with a former employee of the Company regarding their termination of their employment. While the Company will vigorously defended the claims asserted in this matter, the litigation is ongoing and we may be subject to other lawsuits, claims, or proceedings. See “Item 3. Legal Proceedings” for a full description of such proceedings.

If we fail to obtain or maintain FDA and other regulatory clearances for our products, or if such clearances are delayed, we will be unable to commercially distribute and market our products.

Our products are subject to rigorous regulation by national regulators around in the world, and by the FDA in the U.S. The process of seeking regulatory clearance or approval to market a drug product is expensive and time consuming and, notwithstanding the effort and expense incurred, clearance or approval is never guaranteed. If we are not successful in obtaining timely clearance or approval of our products from the FDA, we may never be able to generate significant revenue in the U.S. and may be forced to focus on international markets where we currently do not have a presence or an established partnership, which will limit the revenue potential of our products.

In the U.S., the FDA permits commercial distribution of a new drug product only after the product has received approval of an NDA filed with the FDA, seeking permission to market the product in interstate commerce in the U.S. The NDA process is costly, lengthy and uncertain. Any NDA application filed by us will have to be supported by extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, nonclinical, clinical trial, manufacturing and labelling data, to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction the safety and efficacy of the product for its intended use.

Obtaining clearances or approvals from the FDA and from the regulatory agencies in other countries could result in unexpected and significant costs for us and consume management's time and other resources. The FDA and other agencies could ask us to supplement our submissions, collect non-clinical data, conduct additional clinical trials or engage in other time-consuming actions, or they could simply deny our applications. In addition, even if we obtain an NDA approval or pre-market approvals in other countries, the approval could be revoked or other restrictions imposed if post-market data demonstrates safety issues or lack of effectiveness. We cannot predict with certainty how, or when, the FDA will act. If we are unable to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals, our financial condition and cash flow may be adversely affected, and our ability to grow domestically and internationally may be limited. Additionally, even if cleared or approved, our products may not be approved for the specific indications that are most necessary or desirable for successful commercialization or profitability.

We are subject to certain contractual obligations and limitations on our ability to consummate future financings under the Share Purchase Agreement (as defined below) and the Note issued by us to Streeterville on November 4, 2022, as amended in March 2023, July 2023, and February 2024.

Pursuant to the securities purchase agreement we entered into in connection with the issuance of the Note to Streeterville, dated as of November 14, 2022 (the "Share Purchase Agreement") by and between us and Streeterville, we are subject to certain restrictions on our ability to issue securities during the term of the Note. Specifically, we have agreed, among other things, to obtain Streeterville's consent prior to issuing any debt securities or certain equity securities where the pricing of such equity securities is tied to the public trading price of our common stock and to refrain from entering into any agreement or covenant that locks up, restricts or otherwise prohibits us from entering into a variable rate transaction with Streeterville or any of its affiliates, or from issuing common stock or other equity or debt securities to Streeterville or any of its affiliates. If we are unable to obtain Streeterville's consent prior to issuing any debt or certain equity securities, including as related to this offering of common stock, such issuance may be a breach of the Share Purchase Agreement, and Streeterville may be obligated to indemnify Streeterville for loss or damage arising as a result of any breach or alleged breach by us of the Share Purchase Agreement, which may affect our business operations and financial condition.

Furthermore, we also must offer Streeterville the right to purchase up to 10% of future equity and debt securities offerings, subject to certain exceptions and limitations, during the term of the Note (the "Participation Right"). If we are unable to obtain Streeterville's consent prior to issuing any debt securities or certain equity securities, we may be obligated to pay to Streeterville in liquidated damages an amount equal to 20% of the amount Streeterville would have been entitled to invest under the Participation Right.

In addition, we have agreed to make certain monthly redemption payments at the request of the Lender. Our failure to pay such redemptions, when due, may result in defaults under our agreements with the Lender. If we are in default with respect to our obligations under the Note, the Lender may consider the Note immediately due and payable and may elect to substantially increase the interest rate of the Note. We may not have the required funds to pay the required note redemptions and such redemptions, or penalties in connection therewith, may have an adverse effect on our cash flows, results of operations, and ability to pay our other debts as they come due.

Our revenue stream will depend upon third-party reimbursement.

Once our product candidates are cleared or approved by the regulatory authorities, the commercial success of our products in both domestic and international markets will be substantially dependent on whether third-party coverage and reimbursement is available for patients that use our products. However, the availability of insurance coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs is uncertain, and therefore, third-party coverage may be particularly difficult to obtain even if our products are approved by national regulatory authorities as safe and efficacious. Many patients using existing approved therapies are generally reimbursed all or part of the product cost by governmental and non-governmental insurance plans. Such payors are increasingly attempting to contain healthcare costs by limiting both coverage and the level of reimbursement of new drugs, and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for these products. Submission of applications for reimbursement approval generally does not occur prior to the filing of an NDA for that product and may not be granted for as long as many months after NDA approval. In order to obtain reimbursement arrangements for these products, we or our commercialization partners may have to agree to a net sales price lower than the net sales price we might charge in other sales channels. The continuing efforts of government and third-party payors to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare may limit our revenue. Initial dependence on the commercial success of our products may make our revenues particularly susceptible to any cost containment or reduction efforts.

We may have conflicts with our partners that could delay or prevent the development or commercialization of our product candidates.

We are not aware of any material commercial conflicts that could delay or prevent development or commercialization. However, commercial conflicts such as the interpretation of contractual obligations, payments for services, development obligations or the ownership of intellectual property could arise in any joint development activity. If any conflicts arise with any of our partners, such partner may act in a manner that is adverse to our best interests. Any such disagreement could result in one or more of the following, each of which could delay or prevent the development or commercialization of our product candidates, and in turn prevent us from generating revenues: unwillingness on the part of a partner to pay us a share in profits that we believe are due to us under a collaboration; uncertainty regarding ownership of intellectual property rights arising from our collaborative activities, which could prevent us from entering into additional collaborations; unwillingness on the part of a partner to keep us informed regarding the progress of its development and commercialization activities or to permit public disclosure of the results of those activities; initiating of litigation or alternative dispute resolution options by either party to resolve the dispute; or attempts by either party to terminate the agreement.

Our products will face significant competition in the markets for such products, and if they are unable to compete successfully, our business will suffer.

Our product candidates face, and will continue to face, intense competition from large pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies as well as academic and research institutions. We compete in an industry that is characterized by: (i) rapid technological change, (ii) evolving industry standards, (iii) emerging competition and (iv) new product introductions. Our competitors have existing products and technologies that will compete with our products and technologies and may develop and commercialize additional products and technologies that will compete with our products and technologies.

Because several competing companies and institutions have greater financial resources than us, they may be able to: (i) provide broader services and product lines, (ii) make greater investments in research and development, and (iii) carry on larger R&D initiatives. Our competitors also have greater development capabilities than we do and have substantially greater experience in undertaking non-clinical and clinical testing of products, obtaining regulatory approvals, and manufacturing and marketing pharmaceutical products. They also have greater name recognition and better access to customers than us. Our chief competitors in the psychiatry area include companies such as Johnson & Johnson, Pfizer, Eli Lilly, Sage Therapeutics, Axsome, and Relmada, among others.

We are faced with intense competition and rapid technological change, which may make it more difficult for us to achieve significant market penetration. If we cannot compete successfully for market share against other drug companies, we may not achieve sufficient product revenues and our business will suffer.

The market for our product candidates is characterized by intense competition and rapid technological advances. If our product candidates receive regulatory approval in any jurisdiction, they will compete with a number of existing and future drugs and therapies developed, manufactured and marketed by others. If our competitors' existing products or new products are more effective than or considered superior to our future products, the commercial opportunity for our product candidates will be reduced or eliminated. Existing or future competing products may provide greater therapeutic convenience or clinical or other benefits for a specific indication than our products, or may offer comparable performance at a lower cost. We face competition from fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and smaller companies that are collaborating with larger pharmaceutical companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. If we are successful in penetrating the relevant markets for treatment with our product candidates, other companies may be attracted to the market. Many of our competitors have products already approved or in development. In addition, many of these competitors, either alone or together with their collaborative partners, are larger than we are and have substantially greater financial, technical, research, marketing, sales, distribution and other resources than we do. Our competitors may develop or market products that are more effective or commercially attractive than any that we are developing or marketing. Our competitors may obtain regulatory approvals, and introduce and commercialize products before we do. These developments could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition. Even if we are able to compete successfully, we may not be able to do so in a profitable manner.

Future products may never achieve market acceptance.

Future products that we may develop may never gain market acceptance among physicians, patients and the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of any of our products will depend on a number of factors, including the actual and perceived effectiveness and reliability of our products; the results of any long-term clinical trials relating to use of our products; the availability, relative cost and perceived advantages and disadvantages of alternative technologies; the degree to which treatments using our products are approved for reimbursement by public and private insurers; the strength of our marketing and distribution infrastructure; and the level of education and awareness among physicians and hospitals concerning our products. The failure of any of our products to significantly penetrate current or new markets would negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

To be commercially successful, physicians must be persuaded that using our products are effective alternatives to existing therapies and treatments.

We believe that doctors and other physicians will not widely adopt our products unless they determine, based on experience, clinical data, and published peer reviewed journal articles, that the use of our products provides an effective alternative to other therapies and treatments. Patient studies or clinical experience may indicate that treatment with our products does not provide patients with sufficient benefits and/or improvement in quality of life. We believe that recommendations and support for the use of our products from medical societies and / or influential physicians will be essential for widespread market acceptance. Our products are still in the development stage and it is premature to attempt to gain support from physicians at this time. We can provide no assurance that such support will ever be obtained. If our products do not receive such support from these physicians and from long-term data, physicians may not use or continue to use, and hospitals may not purchase or continue to purchase, our products.

We may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our products in response to product liability lawsuits.

The testing and marketing of medical products entails an inherent risk of product liability. We may be held liable if serious adverse reactions from the use of our product candidates occur. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates. Our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of pharmaceutical products we develop, alone or with corporate collaborators. We currently carry clinical trials liability insurance, but we do not currently carry product liability insurance.

While we plan to obtain product liability insurance as we near commercialization, we, or any corporate collaborators, may not be able to obtain insurance at a reasonable cost, if at all. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate if any claim arises.

We may not be able to obtain Hatch-Waxman Act marketing exclusivity or equivalent regulatory data exclusivity protection in other jurisdictions for our products.

Should we not obtain or fail to maintain patent protection on our products, we intend to rely, in part, on Hatch-Waxman exclusivity for the commercialization of our products in the U.S. The Hatch- Waxman Act provides marketing exclusivity to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA under specific provisions of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (“FFDCA”) for a product using an active ingredient that the FDA has not previously approved (*i.e.*, five years) or for a new dosage form, route or indication (*i.e.*, three years). This market exclusivity will not prevent the FDA from approving a competitor’s NDA if the competitor’s NDA is based on studies it has performed and not on our studies. However, there can be no assurance that we will obtain Hatch-Waxman exclusivity for our products or that such exclusivity, if obtained, will protect us from direct competition.

Similarly, in the European Union, new products authorized for marketing (*i.e.*, reference products) qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity upon marketing authorization, which, if obtained, would prevent generic applicants from relying on our preclinical and clinical trial data. However, there can be no assurance that European authorities will grant data exclusivity for our products. Even if European data exclusivity is granted for our products, that may not protect us from direct competition. A competitor with a generic version of our products may be able to obtain approval of their product during our product’s period of data exclusivity by submitting a marketing authorization application (“MAA”) with a less than full package of nonclinical and clinical data.

In the future, we may undertake international operations, which would subject us to risks inherent with operations outside of the U.S.

Although we do not have any foreign manufacturing or distribution operations at this time, we may seek to obtain market clearances in foreign markets that we deem could generate significant opportunities. However, even with the cooperation of a commercialization partner, conducting drug development in foreign countries involves inherent risks, including, but not limited to: difficulties in staffing, funding and managing foreign operations; unexpected changes in regulatory requirements; export restrictions; tariffs and other trade barriers; difficulties in protecting, acquiring, enforcing and litigating intellectual property rights; fluctuations in currency exchange rates; and potentially adverse tax consequences.

We would need to obtain approvals from the appropriate regulatory, pricing and reimbursement authorities to market any of our proposed products internationally, and we may be unable to obtain foreign regulatory approvals. Pursuing foreign regulatory approvals would be time-consuming and expensive. The regulations can vary among countries and foreign regulatory authorities may require different or additional clinical trials than the trials we conducted to obtain FDA approval for our product candidates. In addition, adverse clinical trial results in such countries, such as death or injury due to side effects, could jeopardize not only regulatory approval, but if approval is granted, may also lead to marketing restrictions. Our product candidates may also face foreign regulatory requirements applicable to controlled substances.

If we were to experience any of the difficulties listed above, or any other difficulties, any international development activities and our overall financial condition may suffer and cause us to reduce or discontinue our international development and registration efforts.

International commercialization of our product candidates requires successful collaborations.

We plan to commercialize some of our products internationally through collaborative relationships with foreign partners. We have limited foreign regulatory, clinical and commercial resources. Future partners are critical to our international success. However, we may not be able to enter into collaboration agreements with appropriate partners for important foreign markets on acceptable terms, or at all. Future collaborations with foreign partners may not be effective or profitable for us.

Our business activities could face disruption due to pandemics and other public health emergencies.

We monitor pandemics and other public health emergencies and have made certain assumptions regarding their potential impact on our business, operations and financial condition and results for purposes of our operational planning and financial projections, including assumptions regarding the duration and severity of the pandemic and the global macroeconomic impact of the pandemic. Despite careful tracking and planning, however, we are unable to accurately predict the extent of the impact of pandemics and other public health emergencies on our business, operations and financial condition and results. If a new pandemic and public health emergency arises, the research and development of our products will be delayed and we may be unable to perform fully on our contracts, which will likely result in increases in costs and reduction in revenue. These cost increases may not be fully recoverable or adequately covered by insurance. The long-term effects of any pandemic to the global economy and to us will be difficult to assess or predict and may include a decline in the market prices of our products, risks to employee health and safety, risks for the deployment of our products and services and reduced sales in geographic locations impacted. Any prolonged restrictive measures put in place in response to public health emergencies in any of our targeted markets may have a material and adverse effect on our business operations and results of operations. Prior concerns about potential business disruption from the COVID-19 pandemic are no longer relevant to the Company's business operations.

Global economic, political and social conditions, armed conflicts and uncertainties in the market that we serve may adversely impact our business.

Our performance depends on the financial health and strength of our potential customers, which in turn is dependent on the economic conditions of the markets in which we and our customers operate.

The recent declines in the global economy, difficulties in the financial services sector and credit markets, continuing geopolitical uncertainties and other macroeconomic factors all affect the spending behavior of potential customers. The economic uncertainty in Europe, the U.S., India, China and other countries may cause end-users to further delay or reduce technology purchases.

We also face risks from financial difficulties or other uncertainties experienced by our suppliers, distributors or other third parties on which we rely. If third parties are unable to supply us with required materials or components or otherwise assist us in operating our business, our business could be harmed.

For example, the possibility of trade disputes and tariffs between countries with whom we are engaged may impact the cost of raw materials, finished products or components used in our products and our ability to sell our products in various markets. In addition, the consequences of the ongoing conflict between Russia and Ukraine, including related sanctions and countermeasures, and the effects of rising global inflation, are difficult to predict, and could adversely affect our business and operations. Other changes in U.S. social, political, regulatory and economic conditions or in laws and policies governing foreign trade, manufacturing, development and investment could also adversely affect our business.

Our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected by the negative impact on the global economy and capital markets resulting from new international conflicts or any other geopolitical tensions.

U.S. and global markets generally experience volatility and disruption as a result of geopolitical tensions and military conflicts, including significant volatility in commodity prices, credit and capital markets, as well as supply chain disruptions.

Additionally, international sanctions and other penalties can disrupt payment systems and imports/exports and lead to instability and lack of liquidity in capital markets, potentially making it more difficult for us to obtain additional funds. Any such disruptions may also magnify the impact of other risks described in this annual report.

We may not be successful in hiring and retaining key employees and contractors.

Our future operations and successes depend in large part upon the continued service of key members of our senior management team whom we are highly dependent upon to manage our business, including our Chief Executive Officer. If he terminates his relationship with us, such a departure could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our future success also depends on our ability to identify, attract, hire or engage, retain and motivate other well-qualified managerial, technical, clinical and regulatory personnel. We will need to hire additional qualified personnel with expertise in nonclinical pharmacology and toxicology, pharmaceutical development, clinical research, regulatory affairs, manufacturing, sales and marketing. We compete for qualified individuals with numerous biopharmaceutical companies, universities and other research institutions. Competition for such individuals, particularly in the U.S., is intense, and we may not be able to hire sufficient personnel to support our efforts. There can be no assurance that these professionals will be available in the market, or that we will be able to retain existing professionals or to meet or to continue to meet their compensation requirements. Furthermore, the cost base in relation to such compensation, which may include equity compensation, may increase significantly, which could have a material adverse effect on us. Failure to establish and maintain an effective management team and work force could adversely affect our ability to operate, grow and manage our business.

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include intentional failures to:

- comply with FDA regulations or similar regulations of comparable foreign regulatory authorities; provide accurate information to the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- comply with federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations and similar laws and regulations established and enforced by comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- report financial information or data accurately; or
- disclose unauthorized activities to us.

In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a Business Code of Conduct and Anti-Corruption Policy, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Our relationships with potential customers and payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, transparency, and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose use to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, and administrative burdens.

Healthcare providers, physicians and payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval. Our arrangements with payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations may affect our ability to operate, including:

- the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under Federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”), which prohibits, among other things, any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business;
- the Office of Foreign Assets Control, which prohibits, among other things, transactions or dealings with specified countries, their governments, and in certain circumstances, their nationals, and with individuals and entities that are specially designated, including narcotic traffickers and terrorists or terrorist organization;
- the Committee on Foreign Investment in the U.S., which has regulatory oversight over the sources and amounts of investment we may accept from non-US investors;
- the federal False Claims Act, which imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- state and foreign anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental payors, including private insurers;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”), as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (“HITECH”), which imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA and its implementing regulations, which also imposes obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- laws which require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restricting payments that may be made to healthcare providers; and
- federal laws requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value made to physicians and other healthcare providers, as well as ownership or investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members, including under the federal open payments program, as well as other state and foreign laws regulating marketing activities.

Managing our growth as we expand operations may strain our resources and we may not successfully manage our growth.

We expect to need to grow rapidly in order to support additional, larger, and potentially international, pivotal clinical trials of our drug candidates, which will place a significant strain on our financial, managerial and operational resources. In order to achieve and manage growth effectively, we must continue to improve and expand our operational and financial management capabilities. Moreover, we will need to increase staffing and to train, motivate and manage our employees. All of these activities will increase our expenses and may require us to raise additional capital sooner than expected. If we grow significantly, such growth will place a significant strain on our management and on our administrative, operational and financial resources. To manage this growth, we must expand our facilities, augment our operational, financial and management systems, internal controls and infrastructure and hire and train additional qualified personnel. Our future success is heavily dependent upon growth and acceptance of our future products. If we are unable to scale our business appropriately or otherwise adapt to anticipated growth and new product introduction, our business and financial condition will be harmed.

We may expand our business through the acquisition of rights to new drug candidates that could disrupt our business, harm our financial condition and may also dilute current stockholders' ownership interests in our company.

Our business strategy includes expanding our products and capabilities, and we may seek acquisitions of drug candidates or technologies to do so. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, including substantial cash expenditures; potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities; incurrence of debt and contingent liabilities, some of which may be difficult or impossible to identify at the time of acquisition; difficulties in assimilating the acquired technologies or the operations of the acquired companies; diverting our management's attention away from other business concerns; risks of entering markets in which we have limited or no direct experience; and the potential loss of our key employees or key employees of the acquired companies.

We cannot assure you that any acquisition will result in short-term or long-term benefits to us. We may incorrectly judge the value or worth of an acquired product, company or business. Any such transaction could also result in impairment of goodwill and other intangibles, write-offs and other related expenses. In addition, our future success would depend in part on our ability to manage the rapid growth associated with some of these acquisitions. We cannot assure you that we will be able to make the combination of our business with that of acquired products, businesses or companies work or be successful. Furthermore, the development or expansion of our business or any acquired products, business or companies may require a substantial capital investment by us. We may not have these necessary funds or they might not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. We may also seek to raise funds by selling shares of our preferred or Common Stock, which could dilute each current stockholder's ownership interest in NRx.

Developments by competitors may render our products or technologies obsolete or non-competitive.

Alternative technologies and products are being developed to treat depression and some may target suicidal bipolar depression and post-traumatic stress disorder ("PTSD"). Many of the organizations competing with us have substantially greater capital resources, larger research and development staffs and facilities, greater experience in drug development and in obtaining regulatory approvals and greater manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we do. Our competitors may market less expensive or more effective drugs that would compete with our drug candidates or reach market with competing drugs before we are able to reach market with our drug candidates. These organizations also compete with us to attract qualified personnel and partners for acquisitions, joint ventures or other collaborations.

Business interruptions could limit our ability to operate our business.

Our operations as well as those of our collaborators on which we depend are vulnerable to damage or interruption from computer viruses, human error, natural disasters, electrical and telecommunication failures, international acts of terror and similar events. We have not established a formal disaster recovery plan and our back-up operations and our business interruption insurance may not be adequate to compensate us for losses we may suffer. A significant business interruption could result in losses or damages incurred by us and require us to cease or curtail our operations.

Cyber security attacks, internal system or service failures may adversely impact our business and operations.

Any system or service disruptions, including those caused by projects to improve our information technology systems, if not anticipated and appropriately mitigated, could disrupt our business and impair our ability to effectively provide products and related services to our customers and could have a material adverse effect on our business. We could also be subject to systems failures, including network, software or hardware failures, whether caused by us, third-party service providers, intruders or hackers, computer viruses, natural disasters, power shortages or terrorist attacks.

Cyber security threats are evolving and include, but are not limited to, malicious software, phishing and other unauthorized attempts to gain access to sensitive, confidential or otherwise protected information related to us or our products, customers or suppliers, or other acts that could lead to disruptions in our business. Since the COVID-19 pandemic, many of our employees have shifted to work-from-home arrangements, which increases our vulnerability to email phishing, social engineering or “hacking” through our remote networks, and similar cyber-attacks aimed at employees working remotely. Because the techniques used by cyber-attackers to access or sabotage networks change frequently and may not be recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these tactics. Any such failures to prevent or mitigate cyber-attacks could cause loss of data and interruptions or delays in our business, cause us to incur remediation costs or subject us to claims and damage our reputation.

In addition, the failure or disruption of our communications or utilities could cause us to interrupt or suspend our operations or otherwise adversely affect our business. Although we utilize various procedures and controls to monitor and mitigate the risk of these threats and training our employees to recognize attacks, there can be no assurance that these procedures and controls will be sufficient. Our property and business interruption insurance may be inadequate to compensate us for all losses that may occur as a result of any system or operational failure or disruption which would adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Moreover, expenditures incurred in implementing cyber security and other procedures and controls could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Failure to achieve and maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations and have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our management has significant requirements for enhanced financial reporting and internal controls as a public company. The process of designing and implementing effective internal controls is a continuous effort that will require us to anticipate and react to changes in our business and the economic and regulatory environments and to expend significant resources to maintain a system of internal controls that is adequate to satisfy our reporting obligations as a public company.

If we are unable to establish and maintain appropriate internal financial reporting controls and procedures, in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, it could impact our operating results, result in material misstatements in our consolidated financial statements and cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations on a timely basis. Testing and maintaining internal controls may divert management’s attention from other matters that are important to our business. Our independent registered public accounting firm may be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting on an annual basis in the future.

Matters impacting our internal controls may cause us to be unable to report our financial information on a timely basis and thereby subject us to adverse regulatory consequences, including sanctions by the SEC or violations of applicable stock exchange listing rules, which may result in a breach of the covenants under existing or future financing arrangements. There also could be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of investor confidence in us and the reliability of our financial statements. Confidence in the reliability of our financial statements also could suffer if we or our independent registered public accounting firm continue to report a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting. This could materially adversely affect us and lead to a decline in the market price of our Common Stock.

Risks Related to Clinical and Regulatory Matters

If we fail to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals, or if such approvals are limited, we will not be allowed to commercialize our drug candidates, and we will not generate product revenues.

Satisfaction of all regulatory requirements for commercialization of a drug candidate typically takes many years, is dependent upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidate, and requires the expenditure of substantial resources for research and development. Our research and clinical approaches may not lead to drugs that regulators consider safe for humans and effective for indicated uses we are studying. Regulators may require additional studies, in which case we and any product collaborators would have to expend additional time and resources and would likely delay the date of potentially receiving regulatory approval. The approval process may also be delayed by changes in government regulation, future legislation or administrative action or changes in regulatory policy that occur prior to or during our regulatory review.

Delays in obtaining regulatory approvals would:

- delay commercialization of, and product revenues from, our product candidates; and
- diminish the competitive advantages that we may have otherwise enjoyed, which would have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

Even if we comply with all regulatory requirements, our product candidates may never obtain regulatory approval. If we fail to obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates we will have fewer commercial products, if any, and corresponding lower product revenues, if any.

Even if a drug product is approved, the regulators may impose limitations on the use or marketing of such product.

Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval from regulators, they may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, including a black boxed warning. Regulators may also require us or our collaborators to commit to perform lengthy Phase IV post-approval clinical efficacy or safety studies, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms that could materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. Our expending of additional resources on such trials or programs would have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

After approval, certain circumstances may require additional regulatory notification, review, or approval, as well as further testing. These may include some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, or new safety information.

After approval, later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product will have adverse consequences for us.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, Warning Letters or Untitled Letters, holds or termination of post-approval clinical trials or FDA debarment;
- delay or refusal of regulators to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- regulatory authority, including the FDA, issued safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings about such products;

- mandated modifications to promotional material or issuance of corrective information;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties, including imprisonment, disgorgement and restitution, as well as consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, deferred prosecution agreements and exclusion from federal healthcare programs.

If we are unable to design, conduct and complete clinical trials successfully, our drug candidates will not be able to receive regulatory approval.

In order to obtain regulatory approval for any of our drug candidates, we must submit an NDA or request for EUA that demonstrates with substantive evidence that the drug candidate is both safe and effective in humans for its intended use. This demonstration requires significant research and animal tests, which are referred to as preclinical studies, as well as human tests, which are referred to as clinical trials.

Results from Phase I clinical programs may not support moving a drug candidate to Phase 2 or Phase 2I clinical trials. Phase 2I clinical trials may not demonstrate the safety or efficacy of our drug candidates. Success in preclinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful. Results of later clinical trials may not replicate the results of prior clinical trials and preclinical studies.

Even if the results of Phase 2I clinical trials are positive, we may have to commit substantial time and additional resources to conducting further preclinical studies and clinical trials before obtaining FDA approval for any of our drug candidates.

Clinical trials are very expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous requirements. The clinical trial process also consumes a significant amount of time. Furthermore, if participating patients in clinical trials suffer drug-related adverse reactions during the course of such clinical trials, or if we or the FDA believe that participating patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks, such clinical trials will have to be suspended or terminated. Failure can occur at any stage of the clinical trials, and we could encounter problems that cause abandonment or repetition of clinical trials. The success in clinical trials depends on reaching statistically significant changes in patients' symptoms based on clinician-rated scales. Due in part to a lack of consensus on standardized processes for assessing clinical outcomes, these scores may or may not be reliable, useful or acceptable to regulatory agencies.

We do not know whether any of our planned clinical trials will result in marketable drugs. In addition, completion of clinical trials can be delayed by numerous factors, including:

- delays in identifying and agreeing on acceptable terms with prospective clinical trial sites;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment and enrollment;
- unanticipated patient dropout rates; and
- increases in time required to complete monitoring of patients during or after participation in a clinical trial.

Any of these delays could significantly impact the timing, approval and commercialization of our drug candidates and could significantly increase our overall costs of drug development.

Even if clinical trials are completed as planned, their results may not support expectations or intended marketing claims. The clinical trials process may fail to demonstrate that our drug candidates are safe and effective for indicated uses. Such failure would cause us to abandon a drug candidate and could delay development of other drug candidates.

We cannot predict whether regulatory agencies will determine that the data from our clinical trials of our product candidates supports marketing approval.

The FDA's and other regulatory agencies' decision to approve our drug candidates will depend on our ability to demonstrate with substantial clinical evidence through well-controlled clinical trials, that the product candidates are effective, as measured statistically by comparing the overall improvement in actively-treated patients against improvement in the control group (usually a placebo control). However, there is a possibility that our data may fail to show a statistically significant difference from the placebo-control or the active control. Alternatively, there is a possibility that our data may be statistically significant, but that the actual clinical benefit of the product candidates may not be considered to be clinically significant, clinically relevant or clinically meaningful. Consequently, we believe that regulators may consider additional data, such as a "responder" analysis, secondary efficacy endpoints and safety when evaluating whether our product candidates can be approved. We cannot predict whether the regulatory agencies will find that our clinical trial results provide compelling "responder" or other secondary endpoint data. Even if we believe that the data from our trials will support marketing approval in the U.S. or in Europe, we cannot predict whether the agencies will agree with our analysis and approve our applications.

There is no guarantee that regulatory authorities will grant NDA approval of our current or future product candidates and failure to obtain necessary clearances or approvals for our current and future product candidates would adversely affect our ability to grow our business.

We initiated a Phase 2b/3 clinical research program of NRX-101 during the second half of 2017 under an FDA Investigational New Drug ("IND") application that was granted Fast Track designation by the FDA in August 2017 and was granted the Breakthrough Therapy designation by the FDA in November 2018. In April 2018, the FDA granted a Special Protocol Agreement. We successfully completed a Phase 2 clinical trial of NRX-101 in patients with severe bipolar depression and acute suicidal ideation following stabilization with a single dose of ketamine and saw a statistically significant reduction in depression ($P=0.04$) and suicidal ideation ($P=0.02$) compared to lurasidone alone over 42 days of treatment. If this statistically-significant advantage is replicated in the current Phase 2I clinical trial, under the terms agreed to with the FDA in our Special Protocol Agreement, we aim to submit a NDA to the FDA on a rolling basis for the regulatory approval and commercialization of NRX-101 in the U.S. in 2024.

We cannot assure investors that the FDA or any other regulator will approve or clear NRX-101 or other product candidates for the indications that are necessary or desirable for successful commercialization. Indeed, the FDA may refuse our requests for NDA market approval of new products, new intended uses or indications to existing or future products. Failure to receive approval for our new products would have an adverse effect on our ability to expand our business.

With respect to clinical trials, discussions and guidance are not binding obligations on the part of regulatory authorities.

Regulatory authorities may revise previous guidance or decide to ignore previous guidance at any time during the course of our clinical activities or after the completion of our clinical trials. Even with successful clinical safety and efficacy data, including such data from a clinical trial conducted pursuant to a special protocol agreement, we may be required to conduct additional, expensive clinical trials to obtain regulatory approval.

The results of our current or future clinical trials may not support our product candidate claims or may result in the discovery of unexpected adverse side effects.

Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support our drug candidates' claims or that the regulatory authorities will agree with our conclusions regarding them. Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and pre-clinical studies. In particular, our clinical trials performed until now involve a relatively small patient population. Because of the small sample size, their results may not be indicative of future results. It is also possible that patients enrolled in clinical trials will experience adverse side effects that are not currently part of the product candidate's profile. Accordingly, the clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our drug candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses. If the FDA concludes that the clinical trials for any of our products for which we might seek clearance have failed to demonstrate safety and effectiveness, we would not receive

regulatory clearance to market that product in the applicable countries for the indications sought. In addition, such an outcome could cause us to abandon the product candidate and might delay development of others. Any delay or termination of our clinical trials will delay the filing of any product submissions with regulatory authorities and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues.

Delays in the commencement or completion of pharmaceutical development, manufacturing or clinical efficacy and safety testing could result in increased costs to us and delay our ability to generate revenues.

We do not know whether our pharmaceutical development, manufacturing or clinical efficacy and safety testing will begin on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. For example, we may encounter delays during the manufacture of pilot scale batches including delays with our contract development or manufacturing organization, sourcing satisfactory quantities of active pharmaceutical ingredient, narcotic import and export permits, sourcing of excipients, contract disputes with our third-party vendors and manufacturers, or failure of the product to meet specification.

The commencement and completion of clinical trials can be disrupted for a variety of reasons, including difficulties in:

- finding suitable clinical sites;
- recruiting and enrolling patients to participate in a clinical trial;
- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical research organizations and trial sites;
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of a product candidate;
- investigator fraud, including data fabrication by clinical trial personnel;
- diversion of controlled substances by clinical trial personnel; and
- a clinical trial may also be suspended or terminated by us or by regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including:
 - failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or in accordance with our clinical protocols;
 - inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold;
 - unforeseen safety issues; or
 - inadequate patient enrollment or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

In addition, changes in regulatory requirements and guidance may occur and we may need to amend clinical trial protocols to reflect these changes, which could impact the cost, timing or successful completion of a clinical trial. If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also lead to the denial of regulatory approval of a product candidate.

We may require the enrollment of large numbers of patients, and suitable patients may be difficult to identify and recruit.

Patient enrollment in clinical trials and completion of patient participation and follow-up depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population; the nature of the trial protocol; the attractiveness of, or the discomforts and risks associated with, the treatments received by enrolled subjects; the availability of appropriate clinical trial investigators; support staff; the number of ongoing clinical trials in the same indication that compete for the same patients; and proximity of patients to clinical sites and ability to comply with the eligibility and exclusion criteria for participation in the clinical trial and patient compliance. For example, patients may be discouraged from enrolling in our clinical trials if the trial protocol requires them to undergo extensive post-treatment procedures or follow-up to assess the safety and effectiveness of our products or if they determine that the treatments received under the trial protocols are not attractive or involve unacceptable risks or discomforts. Patients may also not participate in our clinical trials if they choose to participate in contemporaneous clinical trials of competitive products. Pandemic or pandemic-like conditions may limit the ability of patients to participate in studies.

Development of sufficient and appropriate clinical protocols to demonstrate safety and efficacy are required and we may not adequately develop such protocols to support clearance and approval.

Regulators may require us to submit data on a greater number of patients than we originally anticipated and/or for a longer follow-up period or change the data collection requirements or data analysis applicable to our clinical trials. They may also require additional data on certain categories of patients, should it emerge during the conduct of our clinical trials that certain categories of patients are likely to be affected in different and/or additional manner than most of the patients. In addition to regulatory authority requirements, our clinical trial requires the approval of the institutional review board (“IRB”) at each site selected for participation in our clinical trial.

Additional delays to the completion of clinical studies may result from modifications being made to the protocol during the clinical trial, if such modifications are warranted and/or required by the occurrences in the given trial.

We may choose to make modifications to a clinical trial protocol during the clinical trial if such modifications are warranted and/or required by the occurrences in the trial. Each of such modifications has to be submitted to a regulatory authority. This could result in the delay or halt of a clinical trial while the modification is evaluated. In addition, depending on the magnitude and nature of the changes made, the regulatory authority could take the position that the data generated by the clinical trial cannot be pooled because the same protocol was not used throughout the trial. This might require the enrollment of additional subjects, which could result in the extension of the clinical trial and the FDA delaying clearance or approval of a product.

There can be no assurance that the data generated using modified protocols will be acceptable to regulators.

There can be no assurance that the data generated using modified protocols will be acceptable to the regulators or that if future modifications during the trial are necessary, any such modifications will be acceptable to regulators. If the regulators believe that prior approval is required for a particular modification, they can delay or halt a clinical trial while they evaluate additional information regarding the change.

If an adverse event occurs during a clinical trial, the regulators or an IRB may delay (clinical hold) or terminate the trial, which could adversely affect our business and prospects.

Serious injury or death resulting from a failure of one of our drug candidates during current or future clinical trials could result in the regulators delaying our clinical trials or denying or delaying clearance or approval of a product. Even though an adverse event may not be the result of the failure of our drug candidate, the regulators or an IRB could delay or halt a clinical trial for an indefinite period of time while an adverse event is reviewed, and likely would do so in the event of multiple such events.

Any delay or termination of our current or future clinical trials as a result of the risks summarized above, including delays in obtaining or maintaining required approvals from IRBs, delays in patient enrollment, the failure of patients to continue to participate in a clinical trial, and delays or termination of clinical trials as a result of protocol modifications or adverse events during the trials, may cause an increase in costs and delays in the filing of any product submissions with the FDA, delay the approval and commercialization of our products or result in the failure of the clinical trial, which could adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects. Lengthy delays in the completion of clinical trials of our products would adversely affect our business and prospects and could cause us to cease operations.

Developments by competitors may establish standards of care that affect our ability to conduct our clinical trials as planned.

Changes in standards related to clinical trial design could affect our ability to design and conduct clinical trials as planned. For example, regulatory authorities may not allow us to compare our drug candidates to placebo in a particular clinical indication where approved products are available. In that case, both the cost and the amount of time required to conduct a clinical trial could increase. Our NRX-101 clinical trial is against a strong active ingredient as opposed to a placebo.

Even if our products are approved by regulatory authorities, if we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA regulation or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.

Any product for which we obtain clearance or approval, and the manufacturing processes, reporting requirements, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continued regulatory review, oversight and periodic inspections by the FDA. In particular, we and our suppliers are required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulations ("QSR"), and International Standards Organization ("ISO"), regulations for the manufacture of our products and other regulations which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage and shipping of any product for which we obtain clearance or approval.

Regulatory bodies, such as the FDA, enforce these regulations through periodic inspections. The failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with applicable statutes and regulations administered by the FDA and other regulatory bodies, or the failure to timely and adequately respond to any adverse inspectional observations or product safety issues could result in, among other things, enforcement actions by the FDA.

If any of these actions were to occur it would harm our reputation and cause our product sales and profitability to suffer and may prevent us from generating revenue. Furthermore, our key component suppliers may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements which could result in our failure to produce our products on a timely basis and in the required quantities, if at all.

Even if regulatory clearance or approval of a product is granted, such clearance or approval may be subject to limitations on the intended uses for which the product may be marketed and reduce the potential to successfully commercialize the product and generate revenue from the product. If the FDA determines that the product promotional materials, labeling, training or other marketing or educational activities constitute promotion of an unapproved use, it could request that we or our commercialization partners cease or modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider such training or other promotional materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false claims for reimbursement.

In addition, we may be required to conduct costly post-market testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or effectiveness of our products, and we must comply with adverse event and pharmacovigilance reporting requirements, including the reporting of adverse events which occur in connection with, and whether or not directly related to, our products. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products, including unanticipated adverse events or adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, manufacturing problems, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in changes to labeling, restrictions on such products or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of the products from the market, voluntary or mandatory recalls, a requirement to recall, replace or refund the cost of any product we manufacture or distribute, fines, suspension of regulatory approvals, product seizures, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties which would adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.

Future government regulation may affect the commercialization of our product candidate.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the U.S. or abroad. If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may be subject to fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution. Any of these events could prevent us from marketing our drugs and our business could suffer. If time and resources devoted are limited or there is a failure to fund the continued development of our drug candidates or there is otherwise a failure to perform as we expect to do, we may not achieve clinical and regulatory milestones and regulatory submissions and related product introductions may be delayed or prevented, and revenues that we would receive from these activities will be less than expected.

Conducting clinical trials of our drug candidates or commercial sales of a drug candidate may expose us to expensive product liability claims and we may not be able to maintain product liability insurance on reasonable terms or at all.

The risk of product liability is inherent in the testing of pharmaceutical products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit or terminate testing of one or more of our drug candidates. Our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of our drug candidates. We currently carry clinical trial insurance but do not carry product liability insurance. If we successfully commercialize one or more of our drug candidates, we may face product liability claims, regardless of FDA approval for commercial manufacturing and sale. We may not be able to obtain such insurance at a reasonable cost, if at all. Even if our agreements with any current or future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against product liability losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

The use of a controlled substance in our NRX-100 drug candidate subjects us to DEA scrutiny and compliance, which may result in additional expense and clinical delays.

The U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration (“DEA”) regulates chemical compounds as Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances, with Schedule I substances considered to present the highest risk of substance abuse and Schedule V substances the lowest risk. One of the ingredients in NRX-100 is ketamine, a Schedule III controlled substance with high abuse potential. Consequently, the manufacture, research, shipment, storage, sale and use of this drug candidate is subject to a high degree of oversight and regulation. None of our other drugs currently under development, including NRX-101, include a scheduled chemical compound.

DEA oversight and regulation can have the following impact on our efforts to develop new drug candidates:

- interference with, or limits on, the supply of the drugs used in clinical trials for our product candidates, and, in the future, the ability to produce and distribute our products in the volume needed to meet commercial demand;
- the FDA provides recommendations to DEA as to whether a drug should be scheduled as a controlled substance and the appropriate level of control; if DEA scheduling is required, a drug product may not be marketed until the scheduling process is completed, which could delay the launch of the product;

- depending on the Schedule, drug products may be subject to registration, security, recordkeeping, reporting, storage, distribution, importation, exportation, inventory, quota and other requirements administered by the DEA, which are directly applicable to product applicants, contract manufacturers, distributors, prescribers and dispensers of controlled substances; and
- the DEA regulates the handling of controlled substances through a closed chain of distribution. This control extends to the equipment and raw materials used in their manufacture and packaging in order to prevent loss and diversion into illicit channels of commerce, which limits our ability to increase the availability of any controlled substances needed for clinical trials or commercial manufacturing.

Annual registration is required for any facility that manufactures, distributes, dispenses, imports or exports any controlled substance. The registration is specific to the particular location, activity and controlled substance schedule. For example, separate registrations are needed for import and manufacturing, and each registration will specify which schedules of controlled substances are authorized. Similarly, separate registrations are also required for separate facilities.

There are substantial penalties for failing to comply with DEA regulations.

The DEA typically inspects a facility to review its security measures prior to issuing a registration and on a periodic basis. Security requirements vary by controlled substance schedule, with the most stringent requirements applying to Schedule I and Schedule II substances. However, records must be maintained for the handling of all controlled substances, and periodic reports may be required to be made to the DEA for the distribution of certain controlled substances. Reports must also be made for thefts or significant losses of any controlled substance. To enforce these requirements, the DEA conducts periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Failure to maintain compliance with applicable requirements, particularly as manifested in loss or diversion, can result in administrative, civil or criminal enforcement. The DEA may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations, or initiate administrative proceedings to revoke those registrations. In some circumstances, violations could result in criminal proceedings or consent decrees. Individual states also independently regulate controlled substances.

There are limitations on the availability of controlled substances used in NRX-100 that may limit the availability of the active ingredients for this drug product.

The DEA limits the availability and production of all scheduled substances, including ketamine, through a quota system. The DEA requires substantial evidence and documentation of expected legitimate medical and scientific needs before assigning quotas to manufacturers. In future years, we may need greater amounts of controlled substances to sustain our Phase 2b/3 development program for NRX-101 after stabilization with NRX-100, and we will need significantly greater amounts to implement our commercialization plans if the FDA approves our proposed formulations. Any delay or refusal by the DEA in establishing the procurement quota or a reduction in our quota for scheduled controlled substances or a failure to increase it over time as we anticipate could delay or stop the clinical development or commercial sale of some of our products or product candidates. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We may not be able to demonstrate the reduced risk we believe is applicable.

Schedule III drugs have lower abuse potential than Schedule I and II drugs. However, despite the foregoing reduced risk of abuse from Schedule III drugs, when compared to Schedule II drugs, there is no assurance that such reduced risk can be demonstrated in well controlled non-clinical and/or clinical studies in models of physical dependence, psychic dependence, addiction or precipitated withdrawal, or in studies of addiction or abuse liability in addicts, ex-addicts or recreational drug users. In the event that a reduced risk of abuse from Schedule III drugs, when compared to Schedule II drugs, is demonstrated in well controlled non-clinical and/or clinical studies, there is no assurance that the FDA will agree to incorporation of such favorable language in the products prescribing information.

The use of controlled substances in our product candidates may generate controversy.

Products containing controlled substances may generate public controversy. Opponents of these products may seek restrictions on marketing and withdrawal of any regulatory approvals. In addition, these opponents may seek to generate

negative publicity and media stories in an effort to persuade the medical community to reject these products. Political pressures and adverse publicity could lead to additional regulatory hurdles, delays in, increased expenses for, and limit or restrict the introduction and marketing of, our product candidates.

We may need to focus our future efforts in new therapeutic areas where we have little or no experience.

Although our primary strategic interests are in the areas of depression therapies, NRX-101 has potential benefits in other therapeutic areas. If our drug development efforts in bipolar depression fails, or if the competitive landscape or investment climate for antidepressant drug development therapies is less attractive, we may need to change our strategic focus to include development of our product candidates, or of newly acquired product candidates, for therapeutic areas other than depression. We have very limited drug development experience in other therapeutic areas and we may be unsuccessful in making this change to a company with a focus in areas other than depression or a company with a focus in multiple therapeutic areas including depression.

Some of our products for clinical trials may be manufactured outside the U.S.

Currently, our new clinical trial supplies for NRX-101 are being manufactured in the U.S., though some supplies are sourced from outside the U.S. Switching or adding manufacturing capability outside the U.S. can involve substantial cost and require extensive management time and focus, additional regulatory filings and compliance with import/ export regulations. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new manufacturing facility commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired timelines, thereby increasing our costs and reducing our ability to generate revenue.

Modifications to our products may require new NDA approvals.

Once a particular company product receives FDA approval or clearance, expanded uses or uses in new indications of our products may require additional human clinical trials and new regulatory approvals or clearances, including additional IND and NDA submissions and premarket approvals before we can begin clinical development, and/or prior to marketing and sales. If the FDA requires new clearances or approvals for a particular use or indication, we may be required to conduct additional clinical studies, which would require additional expenditures and negatively impact our operating results. If the products are already being used for these new indications, we may also be subject to significant enforcement actions.

Conducting clinical trials and obtaining clearances and approvals can be a time-consuming process, and delays in obtaining required future clearances or approvals could adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our future growth.

Some of our other product candidates will require Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies.

The FDA Amendments Act of 2007 implemented safety-related changes to product labeling and requires the adoption of REMS. Some of our product candidates, including the controlled substance-based products and potentially others, will require REMS. The REMS may include requirements for special labeling or medication guides for patients, special communication plans to health care professionals and restrictions on distribution and use.

We cannot predict the specific REMS to be required as part of the FDA's approval of any of our products. Depending on the extent of the REMS requirements, our costs to commercialize our products may increase significantly. Furthermore, controlled substances risks that are not adequately addressed through proposed REMS for our product candidates may also prevent or delay their approval for commercialization.

We are reliant on third party manufacturers to produce controlled substances that conform to our specifications and the FDA's strict regulatory requirements.

The facilities of any of our future manufacturers of controlled substances must be approved by the FDA after we submit our NDA and before approval. We are dependent on the continued adherence of third-party manufacturers to cGMP manufacturing. If our manufacturers cannot successfully produce material that conforms to our specifications and the FDA's

strict regulatory requirements, they will not be able to secure FDA approval for their manufacturing facilities. If the FDA does not approve these facilities for the commercial manufacture, we will need to find alternative suppliers, which would result in significant delays in obtaining FDA approvals. These challenges may have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations will involve the use of hazardous materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also may produce hazardous waste products. We generally anticipate contracting with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We will not be able to eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from any use by us of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses, we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

Our business relies on certain licensing rights that can be terminated in certain circumstances.

Our ability to continue to develop our product candidates is dependent on the use of certain intellectual property that is licensed to us, or in the process of being licensed to us, by third parties. These licenses are granted, or being granted, pursuant to agreements setting forth certain terms and condition for maintaining such licenses. In the event that the terms and conditions are not met, the licenses are at risk of being revoked and the granting process may be terminated. The primary license agreements include the Development and License Agreement, as amended, between Glytech LLC (“Glytech”) and NeuroRx (the “Glytech DLA”) and the Exclusive License Agreement, dated as of April 16, 2019, by and between NeuroRx and Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital Ezrat Nashim.

We may require additional licensing rights in the future, which may not be attainable.

Our ability to fully develop the full commercial potential of our product candidates may require us to acquire additional licensing rights from third parties in the future. There are no assurances that such rights will be available in the market when required, or that an agreement could be reached to license such rights from a third party on terms acceptable to us.

We may not succeed at in-licensing drug candidates or technologies to expand our product pipeline.

We may not be able to successfully in-license (*i.e.*, licensing of patent technology or know-how developed by a third party in lieu of developing the technology ourselves) drug candidates or technologies to expand our product pipeline. The number of such candidates and technologies is limited. Competition among large pharmaceutical companies and biopharmaceutical companies for promising drug candidates and technologies is intense because such companies generally desire to expand their product pipelines through in-licensing. If we are unable to carry out such in-licensing and expand our product pipeline, our potential future revenues may suffer.

Our business depends upon securing and protecting critical intellectual property.

Our commercial success will depend in part on our obtaining and maintaining patent, trade secret, copyright and trademark protection of our technologies in the U.S. and other jurisdictions as well as successfully enforcing this intellectual property and defending this intellectual property against third-party challenges. We will only be able to protect our technologies from unauthorized use by third parties to the extent that valid and enforceable intellectual property protection, such as patents or trade secrets, cover them. In particular, we place considerable emphasis on obtaining patent and trade secret protection for significant new technologies, products and processes. Furthermore, the degree of future protection of our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. Moreover, the degree of future protection of our proprietary rights is uncertain for products that are currently in the early stages of development because we cannot predict which of these products will ultimately reach the commercial market or whether the commercial versions of these products will incorporate proprietary technologies.

Our patent position is highly uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions.

Our patent position is highly uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents. For example, we or our licensors might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and issued patents; we or our licensors might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions; others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies; it is possible that none of our pending patent applications or the pending patent applications of our licensors will result in issued patents; our issued patents and issued patents of our licensors may not provide a basis for commercially viable technologies, or may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged and invalidated by third parties; and, we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable.

As a result, the validity of our owned and licensed patents may be challenged and we may not be able to obtain and enforce patents and to maintain trade secret protection for the full commercial extent of our technology. The extent to which we are unable to do so could materially harm our business.

We or our licensors have applied for and will continue to apply for patents for certain products. Such applications may not result in the issuance of any patents, and any patents now held or that may be issued may not provide us with adequate protection from competition. Furthermore, it is possible that patents issued or licensed to us may be challenged successfully. In that event, if we have a preferred competitive position because of such patents, any preferred position held by us would be lost. If we are unable to secure or to continue to maintain a preferred position, we could become subject to competition from the sale of generic products. Failure to receive, inability to protect, or expiration of our patents would adversely affect our business and operations.

Patents issued or licensed to us may be infringed by the products or processes of others. The cost of enforcing our patent rights against infringers, if such enforcement is required, could be significant, and we do not currently have the financial resources to fund such litigation. Further, such litigation can go on for years and the time demands could interfere with our normal operations and may absorb significant management time. There has been substantial litigation and other proceedings regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical industry. We may become a party to patent litigation and other proceedings. The cost to us of any patent litigation, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources.

Unpatented trade secrets, improvements, confidential know-how and continuing technological innovation are important to our scientific and commercial success. Although we attempt to and will continue to attempt to protect our proprietary information through reliance on trade secret laws and the use of confidentiality agreements with our corporate partners, collaborators, employees and consultants and other appropriate means, these measures may not effectively prevent disclosure of our proprietary information, and, in any event, others may develop independently, or obtain access to, the same or similar information.

We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful and could result in a finding that such patents are unenforceable or invalid.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that one or more of our patents is not valid, is unenforceable or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question.

In patent litigation in the U.S., defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the U.S. or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. These types of mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, inter partes review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). These types of proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents such that they no longer cover our product candidates. The outcome for any particular patent following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our patent counsel and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, or if we are otherwise unable to adequately protect our rights, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. Defense of these types of claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business.

Conversely, we may choose to challenge the patentability of claims in a third party's U.S. patent by requesting that the USPTO review the patent claims in re-examination, post-grant review, inter partes review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings), or we may choose to challenge a third party's patent in patent opposition proceedings in the Canadian Intellectual Property Office ("CIPO") the European Patent Office ("EPO") or another foreign patent office. Even if successful, the costs of these opposition proceedings could be substantial, and may consume our time or other resources. If we fail to obtain a favorable result at the USPTO, CIPO, EPO or other patent office then we may be exposed to litigation by a third party alleging that the patent may be infringed by our product candidates or proprietary technologies.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, that perception could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our Common Stock. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

We currently have limited intellectual property rights outside the U.S. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the U.S. can be less extensive than those in the U.S. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the U.S. For example, patents covering therapeutic methods of treating humans are not available in many foreign countries. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the U.S., or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the U.S. or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we do not have or have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection but where enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our product candidates in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued patents and our patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal and political systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products against third parties in violation of our proprietary rights generally. The initiation of proceedings by third parties to challenge the scope or validity of our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could be impossible or impractical due to sanctions or trade disputes between countries, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

If we are found to be infringing on patents or trade secrets owned by others, we may be forced to cease or alter our product development efforts, obtain a license to continue the development or sale of our products, and/or pay damages.

Our manufacturing processes and potential products may violate proprietary rights of patents that have been or may be granted to competitors, universities or others, or the trade secrets of those persons and entities. As the pharmaceutical industry expands and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our processes and potential products may give rise to claims that they infringe the patents or trade secrets of others. These other persons could bring legal actions against us claiming damages and seeking to enjoin clinical testing, manufacturing and marketing of the affected product or process. If any of these actions are successful, in addition to any potential liability for damages, we could be required to obtain a license in order to continue to conduct clinical tests, manufacture or market the affected product or use the affected process. Required licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all, and the results of litigation are uncertain. If we become involved in litigation or other proceedings, it could consume a substantial portion of our financial resources and the efforts of our personnel.

Our ability to protect and enforce our patents does not guarantee that we will secure the right to commercialize our patents.

A patent is a limited exclusionary right conferred upon an inventor, and his successors in title, in return for the making and disclosing of a new and non-obvious invention. This exclusionary right is of limited duration but, while in force, allows the patent holder to prevent others from making and/or using his invention. While a patent gives the holder this right to exclude others, it is not an authorization to commercialize the invention, where other permissions may be required for permissible commercialization to occur. For example, a drug cannot be marketed without the appropriate authorization from the FDA, regardless of the existence of a patent covering the product. Further, the invention, even if patented itself, may not be able to be successfully commercialized if it infringes the valid patent rights of another party.

We rely on confidentiality agreements to protect our trade secrets. If these agreements are breached by our employees or other parties, our trade secrets may become known to our competitors.

We rely on trade secrets that we seek to protect through confidentiality agreements with our employees and other parties. If these agreements are breached, our competitors may obtain and use our trade secrets to gain a competitive advantage over us. We may not have any remedies against our competitors and any remedies that may be available to us may not be adequate to protect our business or compensate us for the damaging disclosure. In addition, we may have to expend resources to protect our interests from possible infringement by others.

If we are unable to obtain the statutory patent extension related to the review time in the U.S., we may need to rely on the 3-year Hatch-Waxman Act marketing exclusivity, the six-month pediatric exclusivity, any approved Orphan Drug exclusivities, potential future formulation patents and up to ten years of data exclusivity in Europe. See “*Risks Related to Clinical and Regulatory Matters — We may not be able to obtain Hatch-Waxman Act marketing exclusivity or equivalent regulatory data exclusivity protection in other jurisdictions for our products.*”

We may not receive royalty or milestone revenue relating to our product candidates under our collaboration and future license agreements for several years, or at all.

We expect that our future collaboration agreements and future license agreements relating to our product candidates will provide for payments on achievement of development or commercialization milestones and for royalties on product sales. However, because none of our drug candidates has been approved for commercial sale, many of our drug candidates are at early stages of development and drug development entails a high risk of failure, we may never realize much of the milestone revenue provided for in our future collaboration and future license agreements and we do not expect to receive any royalty revenue for several years, if at all. Similarly, drugs we select to commercialize ourselves, or partner for later stage co-development and commercialization, may not generate revenue for several years, or at all.

Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

We do not have direct control of third parties performing preclinical and clinical trials.

We may depend on independent investigators and collaborators, such as universities and medical institutions, to conduct our preclinical and clinical trials under agreements with us. These investigators and collaborators are not our employees, and we cannot control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our programs. They may not assign as great a priority to our programs or pursue them as diligently as we would if we were undertaking such activities ourselves. If these investigators or collaborators fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our drug development programs, or if their performance is substandard, the approval of our regulatory submissions and our introductions of new drugs will be delayed or prevented.

Our potential collaborators may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of which may compete with us. If outside collaborators assist our competitors to our detriment, the approval of our regulatory submissions will be delayed and the sales from our products, if any are commercialized, will be less than expected.

If the third parties on which we rely to conduct our clinical trials and to assist us with pre-clinical development do not perform as contractually required or expected, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our products.

We do not have the ability to independently conduct all the pre-clinical and clinical trials for our products and we must rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, medical institutions, clinical investigators and contract laboratories to conduct such trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or regulatory obligations or meet expected deadlines, if these third parties need to be replaced, or if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our pre-clinical development activities or clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize, our products on a timely basis, if at all, and our business, operating results and prospects may be adversely affected. Furthermore, our third-party clinical trial investigators may be delayed in conducting our clinical trials for reasons outside of their control.

We have no manufacturing capabilities and depend on other parties for our manufacturing operations. If these manufacturers fail to meet our requirements and strict regulatory requirements, our product development and commercialization efforts may be materially harmed.

We currently depend on contract manufacturers. We plan to enter into long-term commercial supply agreements for our product candidates. If any manufacturer is unable to produce required quantities on a timely basis or at all, our operations would be delayed and our business harmed. Our reliance on contract manufacturers exposes us to additional risks, including:

- failure of our future manufacturers to comply with strictly-enforced regulatory requirements;
- failure to manufacture to our specifications, or to deliver sufficient quantities in a timely manner;
- the possibility that we may terminate a contract manufacturer and need to engage a replacement;
- the possibility that our future manufacturers may not be able to manufacture our product candidates and products without infringing the intellectual property rights of others;
- the possibility that our future manufacturers may not have adequate intellectual property rights to provide for exclusivity and prevent competition; and
- insufficiency of intellectual property rights to any improvements in the manufacturing processes or new manufacturing processes for our products.

Any of these factors could result in significant delay or suspension of our clinical trials, regulatory submissions, receipt of required approvals or commercialization of our products and harm our business. If we are not able to secure favorable arrangements with such third parties, our business and financial condition could be harmed.

We must enter into agreements with, and depend upon, one or more partners to assist us in commercializing our product candidates.

Our ability to commercialize depends upon our continued ability to purchase raw materials from suppliers, our ability to arrange manufacture at contract manufacturers, our ability to deploy commercial sales force via third party partnerships, and our ability to manage shipping and logistics. Any collaboration agreement we enter into may contain unfavorable terms, for example, with respect to product candidates covered, control over decisions and responsibilities, termination rights, payment, and other significant terms.

Our ability to receive any significant revenue from our product candidates covered by the collaboration agreement will be dependent on the efforts of our collaboration partner and may result in lower levels of income to us than if we marketed our product candidates entirely on our own. The collaboration partner may not fulfill its obligations or commercialize our product candidates as quickly as we would like. Even if the collaboration partner performs well, there is no assurance that our proposed products will achieve acceptance by patients, health care providers and insurance companies.

We could also become involved in disputes with our partner, which could lead to delays in or termination of our commercialization programs and time-consuming and expensive litigation or arbitration. If a collaboration partner terminates or breaches its agreement with us, or otherwise fails to complete its obligations in a timely manner, the chances of successfully developing or commercializing our product candidates would be materially and adversely affected.

Additionally, depending upon the collaboration partner that we choose, other companies that might otherwise be interested in developing products with us could be less inclined to do so because of our relationship with the collaboration partner. If our ability to work with present or future strategic partners or collaborators is adversely affected as a result of our collaboration agreement, our business prospects may be limited, and our financial condition may be adversely affected.

Upon commercialization of our products, we may be dependent on third parties to market, distribute and sell our products. If we are not successful in contracting with third parties for these services on favorable terms, or at all, our product revenues could be disappointing.

We have no experience selling, marketing or distributing products and no internal capability to do so. In order to commercialize our products, if any are approved by the FDA, we will either have to develop such capabilities internally or collaborate with third parties who can perform these services for us. We have entered into a partnership and collaboration agreement with Alvogen (as defined below) for the commercialization of NRX-101. If we decide to commercialize NRX-101, notwithstanding these agreements, or any future drugs ourselves, we may not be able to hire the necessary experienced personnel and build sales, marketing and distribution operations which are capable of successfully launching new drugs and generating sufficient product revenues. In addition, establishing such operations will take time and involve significant expense.

If we decide to enter into new co-promotion or other licensing arrangements with third parties, we may be unable to locate acceptable collaborators because the number of potential collaborators is limited and because of competition from others for similar alliances with potential collaborators. Even if we are able to identify one or more acceptable new collaborators, we may not be able to enter into any collaborative arrangements on favorable terms, or at all.

In addition, any revenues we receive would depend upon our collaborators' efforts which may not be adequate due to lack of attention or resource commitments, management turnover, change of strategic focus, business combinations or other factors outside of our control. Depending upon the terms of our collaboration, the remedies we have against an under-performing collaborator may be limited. If we were to terminate the relationship, it may be difficult or impossible to find a replacement collaborator on acceptable terms, or at all.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

Our issuance of additional shares of Common Stock or convertible securities could make it difficult for another company to acquire us, may dilute your ownership of us and could adversely affect our stock price.

From time to time in the future, we may issue additional shares of our Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock pursuant to a variety of transactions, including acquisitions. The issuance by us of additional shares of our Common Stock or securities convertible into our Common Stock would dilute your ownership of us and the sale of a significant amount of such shares in the public market could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our Common Stock.

In the future, we expect to obtain financing or to further increase our capital resources by issuing additional shares of our capital stock or offering debt or other equity securities, including senior or subordinated notes, debt securities convertible into equity, or shares of preferred stock. Issuing additional shares of our capital stock, other equity securities, or securities convertible into equity may dilute the economic and voting rights of our existing stockholders, reduce the market price of our Common Stock, or both.

Debt securities convertible into equity could be subject to adjustments in the conversion ratio pursuant to which certain events may increase the number of equity securities issuable upon conversion. Preferred stock, if issued, could have a preference with respect to liquidating distributions or a preference with respect to dividend payments that could limit our ability to pay dividends to the holders of our Common Stock. Our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, which may adversely affect the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. As a result, holders of our common stock bear the risk that our future offerings may reduce the market price of our Common Stock and dilute their percentage ownership. See the “Description of Capital Stock” filed as an exhibit to this annual report.

Future sales, or the perception of future sales, of our Common Stock by us or our existing stockholders in the public market could cause the market price for our Common Stock to decline.

The sale of substantial amounts of shares of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could harm the prevailing market price of shares of our Common Stock. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate.

In addition, the shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the NRx 2021 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “Incentive Plan”) are eligible for sale in the public market once those shares are issued, subject to provisions relating to various vesting agreements, lock-up agreements and, in some cases, limitations on volume and manner of sale applicable to affiliates under Rule 144 of the Exchange Act, as applicable. The original number of shares reserved for future issuance under the Incentive Plan was 5,373,394. In addition, the Incentive Plan includes an evergreen feature that will allow our Board, in its sole discretion, to reserve additional shares of Common Stock for future issuance under the Incentive Plan each calendar year, beginning January 1, 2022 and ending on and including January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the shares of Common Stock outstanding on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year or (B) a smaller number of shares determined by the Board.

Accordingly, our stockholders and the holders of insider shares may sell large amounts of Common Stock or warrants in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions when permitted, which could have the effect of increasing the volatility in the trading price of the Common Stock or the warrants or putting significant downward pressure on the price of the Common Stock or the warrants.

Further, sales of Common Stock or warrants upon expiration of any applicable lockup periods could encourage short sales of our Common Stock or warrants by market participants. Generally, short selling means selling a security, contract or commodity not owned by the seller. The seller is committed to eventually purchase the financial instrument previously sold. Short sales are used to capitalize on an expected decline in the security’s price. Short sales of our Common Stock or warrants could have a tendency to depress the price of our Common Stock or warrants, respectively, which could increase the potential for short sales.

We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our Common Stock or warrants or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of shares of our Common Stock or warrants will have on the market price of our Common Stock or warrants. Sales of substantial amounts of Common Stock, or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices of our Common Stock or warrants.

We qualify as a “smaller reporting company” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to smaller reporting companies, it could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance to the performance of other public companies.

We qualify as a “smaller reporting company” as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two (2) years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of the fiscal year in which (i) the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$250 million as of the end of that year’s second fiscal quarter, or (ii) our annual revenues exceeded \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of that year’s second fiscal quarter. To the extent we take advantage of such reduced disclosure obligations, it may also make comparison of our financial statements with other public companies difficult or impossible.

Anti-takeover provisions in our governing documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our Common Stock.

The Charter, the Bylaws and DGCL contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult, delaying, or preventing an acquisition deemed undesirable by our Board. Among other things, the Charter and/or the Bylaws include the following provisions:

- a staggered board, which means that our Board is classified into three classes of directors with staggered three-year terms and directors are only able to be removed from office for cause;
- limitations on convening special stockholder meetings, which could make it difficult for our stockholders to adopt desired governance changes;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which means that our stockholders will only be able to take action at a meeting of stockholders;
- a forum selection clause, which means certain litigation against us can only be brought in Delaware;
- the authorization of undesignated preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and shares of which may be issued without further action by our stockholders; and
- advance notice procedures, which apply for stockholders to nominate candidates for election as directors or to bring matters before an annual meeting of stockholders.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management. We have elected in the Charter not to be subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, which prevents interested stockholders, such as certain stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding Common Stock, from engaging in certain business combinations unless (i) prior to the time such stockholder became an interested stockholder, the Board approved the transaction that resulted in such stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, (ii) upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in such stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the Common Stock, or (iii) following board approval, such business combination receives the approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding Common Stock not held by such interested stockholder at an annual or special meeting of stockholders. However, the Charter contains provisions that have the same effect as Section 203 of the DGCL, except they provide that Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt and their respective affiliates will not be deemed to be “interested stockholders” regardless of the percentage of Common Stock owned by them and, accordingly, will not be subject to such restrictions.

Any provision of the Charter, the Bylaws or DGCL that has the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our Common Stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our Common Stock.

The Charter and the Bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

The Charter and the Bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the (a) Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the "**Chancery Court**") (or, in the event that the Chancery Court does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware or other state courts of the State of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action, suit or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or stockholders to us or to our stockholders; (iii) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim arising pursuant to the DGCL, the Charter or the Bylaws; or (iv) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine; and (b) subject to the foregoing, the federal district courts of the U.S. shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such forum selection provisions shall not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts of the U.S. have exclusive jurisdiction. The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in the Charter to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Additionally, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As noted above, the Charter and the Bylaws will provide that the federal district courts of the U.S. shall have jurisdiction over any action arising under the Securities Act.

Accordingly, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Certain of our stockholders have effective control of NRx, and their interests may conflict with NRx's or yours in the future.

Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt beneficially own approximately 20.2% and 13.4% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, respectively. For so long as Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt continue to own a significant percentage of Common Stock, Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt will still be able to significantly influence the composition of our Board and the approval of actions requiring stockholder approval. Accordingly, for such period of time, Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt will have significant influence with respect to our management, business plans and policies. In particular, for so long as Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt continue to own a significant percentage of Common Stock, Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt will be able to influence the composition of our Board and could preclude any unsolicited acquisition of NRx. The concentration of ownership could deprive you of an opportunity to receive a premium for your shares of Common Stock as part of a sale of NRx and ultimately might affect the market price of Common Stock. So long as Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt continue to own a significant amount of our combined voting power, even if such amount is less than 50%, Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions.

Notwithstanding Jonathan Javitt's and Daniel Javitt's substantial influence over NRx, we may from time to time enter into transactions with Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt and their respective affiliates, or enter into transactions in which Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt or their respective affiliates otherwise have a direct or indirect material interest. We have adopted a formal written policy for the review and approval of transactions with related persons. A description of the policy we adopted with respect to the approval or ratification of transactions in which related persons, such as Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt and their

respective affiliates, have a direct or indirect material interest is included in this annual report. For more information, see “*Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions*” section of this annual report.

Our Charter will not prevent Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt and their respective affiliates from engaging in business activities which compete with us or otherwise conflict with our interests.

Although Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt are precluded from engaging, directly or indirectly, in the same business activities or similar business activities or lines of business in which our Company operates based on Jonathan Javitt’s prior employment contract and current consulting contract with us and the Glytech DLA, respectively, our Charter provides that none of Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt or their respective affiliates will have any duty to refrain from engaging, directly or indirectly, in the same business activities or similar business activities or lines of business in which NRx operates. Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt also may pursue corporate opportunities that may be complementary to our business and, as a result, those corporate opportunities may not be available to us.

We are no longer a “controlled company” under the corporate governance rules of Nasdaq. However, we continue to rely on an exception in the listing requirements to allow a non-independent director to sit on the Nominating and Governance Committee.

Previously, Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt controlled the votes of the majority of our Common Stock. As a result, we were a “controlled company” for purposes of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules and were exempt from certain governance requirements otherwise required by Nasdaq, including requirements that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities.

We are no longer a “controlled company” under the corporate governance rules of Nasdaq. Under the Nasdaq listing requirements, a company that ceases to be a “controlled company” must comply with the independent board committee requirements as they relate to the nominating and corporate governance.

Previously, Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt controlled the votes of the majority of our Common Stock. As a result, we were a “controlled company” for purposes of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules and were exempt from certain governance requirements otherwise required by Nasdaq, including requirements that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities.

We are no longer a “controlled company” under the corporate governance rules of Nasdaq. Under the Nasdaq listing requirements, a company that ceases to be a “controlled company” must comply with the independent board committee requirements as they relate to the nominating and corporate governance.

The Company is now subject to all the requirements of Nasdaq. Our common stock may become the target of a “short squeeze”.

In recent years, the securities of several companies have increasingly experienced significant and extreme volatility in stock price due to short sellers of common stock and buy-and-hold decisions of longer investors, resulting in what is sometimes described as a “short squeeze.” Short squeezes have caused extreme volatility in those companies and in the market and have led to the price per share of those companies to trade at a significantly inflated rate that is disconnected from the underlying value of the company. Sharp rises in a company’s stock price may force traders in a short position to buy the shares to avoid even greater losses. Many investors who have purchased shares in those companies at an inflated rate face the risk of losing a significant portion of their original investment as the price per share has declined steadily as interest in those shares have abated. We may be a target of a short squeeze, and investors may lose a significant portion or all of their investment if they purchase our shares at a rate that is significantly disconnected from our underlying value.

General Risk Factors

Our Common Stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance. You may lose some or all of your investment.

The trading price of our Common Stock is likely to be volatile. The stock market recently has experienced extreme volatility. This volatility often has been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies. You may not be able to resell your shares at an attractive price due to a number of factors such as those listed in “— Risks Related to Our Business and Industry” and the following:

- the impact of a resurgence of the COVID-19 pandemic on our financial condition and the results of operations;
- our operating and financial performance and prospects;
- our quarterly or annual earnings or those of other companies in our industry compared to market expectations;
- conditions that impact demand for our products;
- future announcements concerning our business, our product users’ businesses or our competitors’ businesses;
- the public’s reaction to our press releases, other public announcements and filings with the SEC;
- the size of our public float;
- coverage by or changes in financial estimates by securities analysts or failure to meet their expectations;
- market and industry perception of our success, or lack thereof, in pursuing our growth strategy;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions or restructurings;
- changes in laws or regulations which adversely affect our industry or us;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations or principles;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- issuances, exchanges or sales, or expected issuances, exchanges or sales of our capital stock;
- changes in our dividend policy;
- adverse resolution of new or pending litigation against us; and
- changes in general market, economic and political conditions in the U.S. and global economies or financial markets, including those resulting from natural disasters, terrorist attacks, acts of war and responses to such events.

These broad market and industry factors may materially reduce the market price of our Common Stock, regardless of our operating performance. In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float and trading volume of our Common Stock is low. As a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment.

Securities litigation could have a substantial cost and divert resources and the attention of executive management from our business regardless of the outcome of such litigation.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about us, or if they issue unfavorable commentary about us or our industry or downgrade our Common Stock, the price of our Common Stock could decline.

The trading market for our Common Stock will depend in part on the research and reports that third-party securities analysts publish about us and the industries in which we operate. We may be unable, or slow, to attract and maintain research coverage and if one or more analysts cease coverage of us, the price and trading volume of our securities would likely be negatively impacted. If any of the analysts that may cover us change their recommendation regarding our securities adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, the price of our securities would likely decline. If any analyst that may cover us ceases covering us or fails to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause the price or trading volume of our securities to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrades our Common Stock, or if our reporting results do not meet their expectations, the market price of our Common Stock could decline.

The obligations associated with being a public company will involve significant expenses and will require significant resources and management attention, which may divert from our business operations.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. As a result, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not previously incur. Our entire management team and many of our other employees will need to devote substantial time to compliance and may not effectively or efficiently manage our transition into a public company.

In addition, the need to establish the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may also divert management's attention from implementing our business strategy, which could prevent us from improving our business, results of operations and financial condition. We have made, and will continue to make, changes to our internal control over financial reporting, including IT controls, and procedures for financial reporting and accounting systems to meet our reporting obligations as a public company. However, the measures we take may not be sufficient to satisfy our obligations as a public company. If we do not continue to develop and implement the right processes and tools to manage our changing enterprise and maintain our culture, our ability to compete successfully and achieve our business objectives could be impaired, which could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur to comply with these requirements. We anticipate that these costs will materially increase our general and administrative expenses.

These rules and regulations result in our incurring legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our Board, our Board committees or as executive officers.

As a public reporting company, we are subject to rules and regulations established from time to time by the SEC regarding our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or report them in a timely manner.

As a public reporting company, we are subject to the rules and regulations established from time to time by the SEC and Nasdaq. These rules and regulations require, among other things that we establish and periodically evaluate procedures with respect to our internal control over financial reporting. Reporting obligations as a public company are likely to place a considerable strain on our financial and management systems, processes and controls, as well as on our personnel.

In addition, as a public company, we are required to document and test our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act so that our management can certify as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. For additional information related to the risks and uncertainties of our compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, see "*Risk Related to an Early-Stage Company — Failure to achieve and maintain effective internal*

controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations and have a material adverse effect on our business.”

If we fail to meet the applicable continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market, Nasdaq may delist our Common Stock, in which case the liquidity and market price of our Common Stock could decline.

Our Common Stock is currently listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market. In order to maintain that listing, we must satisfy certain continued listing requirements. In the past, we have received deficiency letters from Nasdaq for failing to maintain compliance with such listing requirements. For example, on July 20, 2023, we received a written notification from the Staff indicating that we were not in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A) because we had not maintained a minimum MVLS of \$50,000,000 for the previous 33 consecutive business days. We were provided an initial compliance period of 180 calendar days, or until January 22, 2024, to regain compliance with the minimum MVLS requirement. Additionally, on April 18, 2023, we received a written notification from the Staff indicating we were not in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(a)(1), and were provided an initial compliance period of 180 calendar days, or until October 16, 2023, to regain compliance. On October 17, 2023, we received a written notification from the Staff indicating that based upon our non-compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(a)(1), our securities were subject to delisting unless we timely requested a hearing before the Panel, which such hearing was timely requested and subsequently held on January 4, 2024. On January 16, 2024, the Panel granted our request for an exception to the Nasdaq Listing Rules until April 16, 2024, to demonstrate compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement, subject to our filing all necessary documentation required to transfer our listing from the Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market on or before January 19, 2024, and our demonstrating compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement on or before April 16, 2024. On February 1, 2024, the Nasdaq Stock Market informed us that it had approved our application to transfer our listing to the Nasdaq Capital Market. Our securities were transferred from the Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market at the opening of business on January 19, 2024.

If our Common Stock is delisted, an active trading market for our Common Stock may not be sustained and the market price of our Common Stock could decline. Delisting of our Common Stock could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital through the public or private sale of equity securities, would significantly affect the ability of investors to trade our securities and would negatively affect the value and liquidity of our Common Stock. Delisting could also have other negative results, including the potential loss of confidence by employees, the loss of institutional investor interest and fewer business development opportunities.

Market price of our Common Stock may be volatile, which could subject us to securities class action litigation and result in substantial losses for our stockholders.

The market price of shares of our Common Stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to many risk factors listed in this section and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus as well as other factors others beyond our control. Furthermore, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. These fluctuations often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations as well as general economic, political and market conditions, such as recessions, interest rate changes or international currency fluctuations, may negatively impact the market price of shares of our Common Stock. In addition, such fluctuations could subject us to securities class action litigation, which could result in substantial costs and divert our management’s attention from other business concerns, which could potentially harm our business. As a result of this volatility, our stockholders may not be able to sell their shares of our Common Stock at or above the price at which they purchased their shares of our Common Stock.

We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our Common Stock for the foreseeable future.

We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our Common Stock in the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our Board and will depend on, among other things, our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability, legal requirements, certain restrictions related to our indebtedness, industry trends and other factors that our Board may deem relevant. Any such decision will also be subject to compliance with contractual restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing our current and future indebtedness. In addition, we may incur additional indebtedness, the terms of which may further restrict or prevent us from paying dividends on our Common Stock. As a result, you may have to sell some or all of your Common Stock after price appreciation in order to generate cash flow from your investment, which you may not be able to do. Our inability or decision not to pay dividends, particularly when others in our industry have elected to do so, could also adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 1C. Cybersecurity

NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“NRx” or “Company”) maintains a cyber risk management program designed to identify, assess, manage, mitigate, and respond to cybersecurity threats. The underlying processes and controls of NRx’s cyber risk management program incorporate recognized best practices and standards for cybersecurity and information technology, including the National Institute of Standards and Technology (“NIST”) Cybersecurity Framework (“CSF”). NRx has an annual assessment performed by a third-party specialist of the Company’s cyber risk management program against the NIST CSF. The annual risk assessment identifies, quantifies, and categorizes material cyber risks. In addition, the Company, in conjunction with the third-party cyber risk management specialists develop a risk mitigation plan to address such risks and, where necessary, remediate potential vulnerabilities identified through the annual assessment process.

In addition, NRx maintains policies over areas such as access and account management to help govern the processes put in place by management designed to protect NRx’s IT assets, data, and services from threats and vulnerabilities. NRx employs additional key practices within the cybersecurity risk management program including, but not limited to maintenance of an IT assets inventory, identity access management controls including restricted access of privileged accounts, and critical data backups to reduce cybersecurity risk.

Cybersecurity partners to the Company, including consultants, are a key part of NRx’s cybersecurity risk management strategy and infrastructure. The cybersecurity partners provide services including, but not limited to cybersecurity strategy, cyber risk advisory, assessment, and remediation.

NRx’s management team, in conjunction with cybersecurity service providers are responsible for oversight and administration of NRx’s cyber risk management program, and for informing senior management and other relevant stakeholders regarding the prevention, detection, mitigation, and remediation of cybersecurity incidents. The Company’s management team has prior experience selecting, deploying, and overseeing cybersecurity technologies, initiatives, and processes via engagement of strategic third-party partners. The Company also relies on threat intelligence as well as other information obtained from governmental, public, or private sources, including external consultants engaged by NRx for strategic cyber risk management, advisory and decision making.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors oversees NRx’s cybersecurity risk exposures and the steps taken by management to monitor and mitigate cybersecurity risks. The cybersecurity stakeholders, including member(s) of management assigned with cybersecurity oversight responsibility and/or third-party consultants providing cyber risk services, brief the Audit Committee on cyber vulnerabilities identified through the risk management process, the effectiveness of NRx’s cyber risk management program, and the emerging threat landscape and new cyber risks on at least an annual basis. This includes updates on NRx’s processes to prevent, detect, and mitigate cybersecurity incidents.

NRx faces risks from cybersecurity threats that could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or reputation. NRx acknowledges that the risk of cyber incident is prevalent in the current threat landscape and that a future cyber incident may occur in the normal course of its business. However, prior cybersecurity incidents have not had a material adverse effect on NRx’s business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows. Further, there is increasing regulation regarding responses to cybersecurity incidents, including reporting to regulators, investors, and additional stakeholders, which could subject the Company to additional liability and reputational harm. In response to such risks, the Company has implemented initiatives such as a cybersecurity risk assessment process and development of an incident response plan. See Item 1A. "Risk Factors" for more information on cybersecurity risks.

Item 2. Properties

Our principal executive office is located at 1201 Orange Street, Suite 600 Wilmington, DE 19801.

We believe that our current facilities are suitable and adequate to meet our current needs. We believe that suitable additional space or substitute space will be available in the future to accommodate our operations as needed.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

On November 12, 2022, NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“NRx” or the “Company”) entered into a Settlement Agreement and Asset Purchase Agreement (“APA”) with Relief Therapeutics Holding AG and Relief Therapeutics International (the “Relief Parties”) to settle the outstanding lawsuit with respect to the Binding Collaboration Agreement dated September 18, 2020 between the Company and the Relief Parties (the “Collaboration Agreement”). The closing under the APA occurred on December 17, 2022 and the parties dismissed their respective claims against each other.

On August 12, 2022, the Company received a demand for arbitration (the “Demand”) from GEM Yield Bahamas Limited and GEM Global Yield LLC SCS (collectively, “GEM”). The Demand claims that the Company’s subsidiary, NeuroRx, Inc. (“NeuroRx”), failed to satisfy its obligation to pay GEM a commitment fee in the amount of HK\$ 15,000,000 (approximately US\$1,914,087 at current exchange rates) pursuant to a Share Subscription Facility Agreement, executed on October 18, 2019, by and among NeuroRx and GEM (the “Agreement”).

On July 17, 2023, the Company and GEM entered into a settlement and release agreement (the “Settlement Agreement”) pursuant to which the parties agreed to dismiss the arbitration proceeding with prejudice. Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement on August 31, 2023, the Company issued 675,676 shares of Common Stock to GEM in full satisfaction of the Settlement Agreement for the approximately \$0.3 million which was previously accrued and expensed as “Settlement expense.” The shares are registered under a prospectus supplement to the Company’s registration statement on Form S-3 and are subject to a restriction that they cannot be sold or traded for a period of six months from the effective date of the Settlement Agreement.

In addition to the matters described above, we may become involved in various legal actions incidental to our business. As of the date of this annual report, we are not involved in any other legal proceedings that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations, but regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on the Company because of defense and settlement costs, and diversion of management resources.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Principal Market or Markets

Our shares of common stock are currently quoted on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “NRXP.” Our common stock commenced trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market on May 25, 2021. Prior to such date, our shares of common stock were traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “BRPA.”

Approximate Number of Holders of Common Stock

As of December 31, 2023 there were approximately 56 record holders of the Company’s common stock. The actual number of stockholders is greater than the number of record holders because stockholders who are beneficial owners but whose shares are held in street name by brokers or other nominees are not counted as separate record holders.

Dividends

Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive such dividends as may be declared by our Board. No cash dividends have been declared or paid with respect to our common stock and no cash dividends are anticipated to be paid in the foreseeable future. Any future decisions as to the payment of dividends will be at the discretion of our Board, subject to applicable law.

Recent Sales by the Company of Unregistered Securities

We entered into a Confidential Settlement Agreement and Release, dated July 17, 2023 (the “Settlement Agreement”), with NeuroRx, Inc., GEM Yield Bahamas Limited and GEM Global Yield LLC SCS, pursuant to which we agreed to issue an aggregate of 675,676 shares (the “Settlement Shares”) of Common Stock to GEM Global Yield LLC SCS. On August 31, 2023, we issued the Settlement Shares to GEM in a private placement under the terms of the Settlement Agreement and, accordingly, we did not receive any proceeds in connection with the issuance of the Settlement Shares. The Settlement Shares were issued pursuant to an exemption to registration requirement of the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On August 28, 2023, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the “Preferred Stock Securities Purchase Agreement”) with certain purchasers (the “August Investors”), pursuant to which the Company issued 3,000,000 shares of the Company’s Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the “Series A Preferred Stock”), and one (1) investor warrant (each an “August Investor Warrant”) for every share of Series A Preferred Stock issued. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the August Investor Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Each August Investor Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock at a purchase price of \$0.40 per share. The aggregate purchase price for each share of Series A Preferred Stock and associated August Investor Warrant was \$0.40. The August Investor Warrants are exercisable starting on the six month anniversary of the date of issuance and will have a term of five years from the date of issuance. The August Investor Warrants may also be exercised during the initial six-month period after issuance, at the option of the August Investors, if the closing share price of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$1.20 per share on any trading day. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the August Offering were approximately \$1.0 million.

On February 7, 2024, we entered into the First Amendment (the “Amendment”) to the License Agreement (as defined below) with Alvogen, effective as of the same date. Pursuant to the terms of the Amendment, we issued to Alvogen 4,195,978 warrants to purchase the Company’s common stock, at a strike price of \$0.40 per share with three (3) year term (“Alvogen Warrants”). The Alvogen Warrants were issued pursuant to an exemption to registration requirement of the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On February 29, 2024, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an investor providing for the issuance and sale of 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock (the “February Warrants”) at a price of \$0.38 per share of Common Stock and accompanying warrant, which represents a 26.7% premium to the offering price in February 2024 Public Offering. The Common Stock and the February Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement (the “February 2024 Private Placement”) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The February Warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.38 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance, and will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the February 2024 Private Placement were approximately \$1.0 million.

Repurchases of Securities

None.

Use of Proceeds

The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the offerings detailed above for working capital and general corporate purposes.

Item 6. [Reserved]

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis of NRx Pharmaceuticals' financial condition and plan of operations together with NRx Pharmaceuticals' consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere herein. In addition to historical information, this discussion and analysis contains forward looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. NRx Pharmaceuticals' actual results may differ materially from those discussed below. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below, and those discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" included elsewhere herein.

Overview

NRx is a clinical-stage bio-pharmaceutical company which develops and plans to distribute, through its wholly-owned operating subsidiaries, NeuroRx, Inc., ("NeuroRx") and HOPE Therapeutics, Inc. ("HOPE"), novel therapeutics for the treatment of central nervous system disorders including suicidal depression, chronic pain, and PTSD. NeuroRx is organized as a traditional Research and Development ("R&D") company, whereas HOPE is organized as a Specialty Pharmaceutical (SpecPharma) company intended to distribute ketamine and other therapeutic options to clinics that serve patients with suicidal depression and PTSD.

The 2023 fiscal year was one of extraordinary growth and transition for NRx. During the year the Company restructured its management to overcome challenges in capital formation, clinical trial enrollment, and corporate growth, in a manner that resulted in demonstrable milestones for 2023 and a company that we believe to be poised for growth in 2024. Those milestones achieved in 2023 and through the date of this filing include:

1. Recruitment of a new management team under the leadership of Jonathan Javitt, MD, MPH (the Company's Founder and Chairman) and Stephen Willard, JD, (CEO and Director), comprised of individuals with demonstrated success in the design, recruitment, and analysis of clinical-stage drug development, together with demonstrated commercial success in the marketing and sales of commercial stage pharmaceuticals. This management team includes a new Chief Financial Officer, Chief Business Officer, Director of Clinical Research, Head of Regulatory Affairs, Head of Scientific Affairs, and a new Chief Medical Lead for urology.
2. Establishment of a drug development partnership with Alvogen, Inc., a \$4 billion US-based pharmaceutical company and Lotus Pharmaceutical Company, LTD (1975.TW), an Asia Pacific-based pharmaceutical company to jointly develop NRX-101 for the treatment of suicidal bipolar depression, while leaving NRx in a position to continue innovative drug development of its pharmaceutical assets for other indications. The partnership provides for up to an aggregate of \$330 million in commercial stage milestone payments together with a double-digit royalty on net sales worldwide.
3. Publication of the world's first clinical trial (the STABIL-B trial) to demonstrate sustained remission from acute suicidality and depression in patients with Bipolar Disorder, using NRX-100 (ketamine) for induction of remission and NRX-101 (D-cycloserine/lurasidone) for maintenance of that remission. Results of this trial were the basis for FDA's award of Breakthrough Therapy Designation.
4. Completion of patient data collection and data lock in the first clinical trial to study patients with suicidal bipolar depression treated in the outpatient setting under the leadership of Prof. Andrew Nierenberg of Harvard/Mass General Hospital with no unexpected Serious Adverse Events. The category of suicidal patients recruited in this trial have previously been excluded from the clinical trials of all known oral antidepressants. Top line data are expected in April 2024.
5. Replacement of the Company's traditional study site-based approaches to clinical trial recruitment with an internet/AI-based nationally-focused clinical trial recruitment strategy, in partnership with 1-N-Nealth, Inc., a digital marketing organization. This approach resulted in a 300% increase in successful clinical trial enrollment in 2023 compared to 2022.
6. Achievement of >94% rater concordance through conclusion of the trial, a measure that substantially exceeds current industry standards.
7. Removal of the Company's solid dose (for oral medications) manufacturing platform from Shanghai with re-establishment of solid dose manufacturing in partnership with Alcami, Inc. (North Carolina, USA). Submission

and successful review of the NRX-101 FDA manufacturing file (i.e. “Module 3” of a New Drug Application) and completion of a Type C Chemical Manufacturing Controls (“CMC”) meeting with FDA for NRX-101. The Company now has more than 1 million oral doses manufactured to commercial standards in its warehouse and is expecting five years of room temperature shelf stability.

8. Establishment of a sterile products drug development and manufacturing partnership with Nephron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (West Columbia, SC), an FDA-inspected facility. Under this partnership NRx is both manufacturing ketamine in a novel abuse- and diversion-resistant presentation and developing new forms of ketamine designed for improved tolerability and clinical effectiveness based on prior inventions patented by the Company’s founder (US 5494901). The Company has now manufactured its first commercial batch of ketamine in a novel diversion-resistant packaging presentation and is expecting at least two years of room temperature shelf stability.
9. Completion (through March 2024) capital formation initiatives that achieved greater than 50% reduction in the corporate indebtedness and raised \$9.2 million in new capital during FY 2023 with \$7.8 million of additions to working capital during Q1 2024 to support the Company’s drug development initiatives, while rotating the shareholder base away from technically-oriented hedge funds and towards growth-oriented investors and corporate partners.
10. Improvement in negative Earnings per Share to (\$0.40) in FY 2023 vs (\$0.60) in prior 12 month period. Management projects positive cash flow by year-end 2024 via partnerships and HOPE Therapeutics activities.
11. Implementation of a clinical trial quality control system for psychiatry trials designed to identify data quality problems and noncompliant (and potentially fraudulent) study patients at clinical trial sites. Demonstration of 94% concordance between clinical trial endpoints as measured at study sites compared to measurement of those same endpoints by the Company’s central rating team under the leadership of veteran psychologist/psychometricians from the University of Pennsylvania.
12. Expansion of the Company’s patent portfolio and regulatory licenses to include the use of NRX-101 to treat Chronic Pain, approval of an Investigational New Drug application (“Study May Proceed”) from the US Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”), and licensure of US Patent 8,653,120 for use of D-Cycloserine to treat Chronic Pain together with the recruitment of its inventor, Prof. Vania Apkarian of Northwestern University as a consultant to the Company.
13. Activation of the Company’s previously-dormant drug development activities related to ketamine (NRX-100), based on FDA feedback. Establishment of data-sharing partnerships with a French government hospital consortium and with Columbia University (New York, NY) to license patient-level data from two clinical trials demonstrating safety and efficacy of ketamine for treating acute suicidal depression in support of a New Drug Application to the FDA.
14. Formation of HOPE Therapeutics, a Specialty Pharmaceutical company that aims to develop and market both ketamine and related digital therapeutics to extend and augment the effect of ketamine in treating suicidal depression, a condition for which the only currently approved therapy is hospitalizations and electroshock therapy.
15. Identification of NRX-101, the company’s lead drug for CNS disorders as a potent antibiotic for treatment of Complicated UTI and Pyelonephritis, with demonstration of in-vitro (i.e. laboratory effectiveness) against antibiotic-resistant urinary tract pathogens resulting in FDA award of Qualified Infectious Disease Product and Fast Track designations by the FDA together with Priority Review status for this indication.
16. Partnership with the Foundation FondaMental (Paris, FR) and its Founder/CEO, Prof. Marion Leboyer to develop the first disease-modifying drug to treat schizophrenia and autism.
17. Six scientific publications: two papers documenting the preclinical safety of NRX-101, namely that NRX-101 does not cause neurotoxicity¹ nor does it lead to self-administration², NRX-101 shows antimicrobial activity against uropathogens that cause complicated urinary tract infection (cUTI)³, a position paper on NRX-101 in the treatment of chronic pain⁴, the development and testing of a psychometric assessment monitoring system to improve concordance in psychiatric clinical trials⁵, and the Phase 2 STABIL-B clinical trial results.⁶
18. Continued prosecution of 16 filed patent applications and 48 issued patents around the world providing broad disclosure of the synergistic combination of NMDA and 5-HT_{2A} antagonist drugs in the treatment of mental health

disorders and chronic pain. NRX-101 is covered by four families of U.S. and foreign patents, including a composition of matter patent (U.S. Patent No. 10,583,138 and foreign counterparts). NRx has licensed U.S. Patent 8,653,120 for use of D-Cycloserine to treat Chronic Pain as an expansion of that portfolio.

19. HOPE has received term sheets for more than \$60 million in funding from new investors upon public listing and is expected to be spun out as a separate company to be owned by NRx, current NRx shareholders, and new investors upon completion of final audit and financial statements.
20. IND for NRX-101 in the treatment of Complicated Urinary Tract Infection (cUTI) is based on in vitro data just accepted for peer-reviewed publication in *Antibiotics*, an MDPI journal. On the basis of these findings, FDA granted Qualified Infectious Disease Product (QIDP), Fast Track and Priority Review designations NRx is seeking a clinical phase partner for this multi-hundred million dollar indication.
21. Elected nationally recognized attorney in highly regulated industries, and healthcare specialist, Janet Rehnquist, Esq., to the Company's Board of Directors.
22. Management has taken action to restore Nasdaq listing compliance and seeking to combat illegal naked shorting of NRx securities.

The Company has two lead compounds today, NRX-100, a proprietary presentation of ketamine and NRX-101, a patented fixed-dose combination of D-cycloserine and lurasidone. Both products have Fast Track designation from the US FDA for the treatment of suicidal bipolar depression. NRX-101 additionally has Breakthrough Therapy Designation and a Biomarker Letter of Support from the FDA for this purpose. To the Company's knowledge, NRX-101 is the only oral antidepressant demonstrated to reduce suicidal ideation in a phase 2 trial.

For mechanistic reasons unrelated to its CNS NMDA-antagonist properties, NRX-101 interferes with cell wall formation in certain bacteria, rendering it a potent antibiotic and is demonstrated to kill certain treatment-resistant urinary tract bacteria. Accordingly, NRX-101 has been awarded Qualified Infectious Disease Product Designation and Fast Track Designation by the FDA to treat Complicated Urinary Tract Infection and Pyelonephritis. Our strategy is to apply innovative science to known molecules in the pursuit of therapies for high unmet needs, including lethal conditions (NeuroRx) and to distribute ketamine and ancillary therapies to qualified clinics and practitioners who treat patients with suicidal depression (HOPE). The Company has announced plans to spin off HOPE to a freestanding company, half of which will be owned by NRx and half by individual shareholders.

NRX-101 has been awarded Fast Track designation, Breakthrough Therapy designation, a Biomarker Letter of Support, and a Special Protocol Agreement by the FDA. Peer-reviewed and published results from Phase II clinical studies demonstrate a significant decline and stabilization in symptoms of depression and suicidality following administration of DCS in combination with antidepressants. Findings from one of these studies found that bipolar patients who were already receiving a 5-HT_{2a} antagonist demonstrated more than a 50% reduction in symptoms of depression and a 75% reduction in suicidal ideation when ketamine and DCS were added to their treatment regimen. Side effects for patients in a Phase 2a combination study of DCS and 5HT_{2a} included mild sedation, headaches and hypomania. Breakthrough Therapy designation was awarded based on data from the STABIL-B study (NCT02974010) that demonstrated a statistically significant advantage of NRX-101 vs. lurasidone (the active ingredient used in the market leading branded bipolar depression agent) in maintaining remission from depression and suicidality following a single stabilizing dose of ketamine.

Recent Events

February 2024 Offerings

On February 27, 2024, we entered into the Underwriting Agreement with EF Hutton LLC, as the Representative of the Underwriters, relating to the February 2024 Public Offering of 5,000,000 shares of the Common Stock. The public offering price for each share of Common Stock was \$0.30, and the Underwriters purchased the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement at a price for each share of Common Stock of \$0.276. On February 28, 2024, the February 2024 Public Offering closed (the "Closing Date"). Aggregate gross proceeds from the February 2024 Public Offering were approximately \$1.5 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by the Company.

Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and the engagement letter, dated as of February 22, 2024, by and between the Company and the Representative, the Company agreed to issue to the Representative in connection with the February 2024 Public Offering, a warrant to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock representing 5.0% of the shares of Common Stock and any Option Shares (as defined below) sold, at an initial exercise price of \$0.33 per share, subject to certain adjustments (the “Underwriter’s Warrant”). On February 28, 2024, the Company issued to the Representative the Underwriter’s Warrant to purchase up to 250,000 shares of Common Stock (the “Underwriter Warrant Shares”). The Underwriter’s Warrant is exercisable six months following the date of the Underwriting Agreement and terminates on the five-year anniversary of the date of the Underwriting Agreement.

Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the Company also granted the Representative a 45-day Over-Allotment Option to purchase up to an additional 750,000 Option Shares. On March 5, 2024, the Underwriters exercised the Over-Allotment Option to purchase an additional 750,000 Option Shares. In connection with the Overallotment Exercise, we issued an additional Underwriter’s Warrant to purchase up to 37,500 shares of Common Stock. The Overallotment Exercise closed on March 6, 2024.

On February 29, 2024, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an investor providing for the issuance and sale of 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock (the “February Warrants”) at a price of \$0.38 per share of Common Stock and accompanying warrant, which represents a 26.7% premium to the offering price in February 2024 Public Offering. The Common Stock and the February Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement (the “February 2024 Private Placement”) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The February Warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.38 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance, and will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the February 2024 Private Placement were approximately \$1.0 million.

Financial Results

Since inception, NRx Pharmaceuticals has incurred significant operating losses. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, NRx Pharmaceuticals’ net loss was \$30.2 million and \$39.8 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals had an accumulated deficit of \$253.1 million, a stockholders’ deficit of \$11.7 million and a working capital deficit of \$12.2 million.

Going Concern

The Company’s ongoing clinical activities continue to generate losses and net cash outflows from operations. The Company plans to pursue additional equity or debt financing or refinancing opportunities in 2024 to fund ongoing clinical activities, to meet obligations under its current debt arrangements and for the general corporate purposes of the Company. Such arrangements may take the form of loans, equity offerings, strategic agreements, licensing agreements, joint ventures or other agreements. The sale of equity could result in additional dilution to the Company’s existing shareholders. The Company cannot make any assurances that additional financing will be available to it and, if available, on acceptable terms, or that it will be able to refinance its existing debt obligations which could negatively impact the Company’s business and operations and could also lead to a reduction in the Company’s operations. We will continue to carefully monitor the impact of our continuing operations on our working capital needs and debt repayment obligations. As such, the Company has concluded that substantial doubt exists about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements. The Company may raise substantial additional funds, and if it does so, it may do so through one or more of the following: issuance of additional debt or equity and/or the completion of a licensing or other commercial transaction for one of the Company’s product candidates.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

Nasdaq Listing Requirements

On July 20, 2023, we received a written notification (the “Notice”) from the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Nasdaq”) indicating that NRx Pharmaceuticals is not in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A) – Market Value of Listed Securities (“MVLS”) because the Company had not maintained a minimum MVLS of \$50,000,000 for the last thirty-three (33) consecutive business days. Pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(C), we have been provided an initial compliance period of 180 calendar days, or until January 22, 2024, to regain compliance with the MVLS requirement. To regain compliance, our MVLS must meet or exceed \$50,000,000 for a minimum period of ten consecutive business days prior to January 22, 2024. If we do not regain compliance within the allotted compliance period Nasdaq will provide notice that our shares of common stock will be subject to delisting and may potentially be traded on the Over-the-Counter market thereafter.

On October 17, 2023, we received formal notice from the Nasdaq Listing Qualifications Staff (the “Staff”) indicating that, based upon our non-compliance with the minimum bid price requirement for continued listing on The Nasdaq Global Market, as set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) (the “Rule”), our securities were subject to delisting unless we timely request a hearing before the Nasdaq Hearings Panel (the “Panel”), which such hearing was timely requested and subsequently held on January 4, 2024. On January 16, 2024, the Panel granted our request for an exception to the Nasdaq Listing Rules until April 16, 2024, to demonstrate compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement, subject to our filing all necessary documentation required to transfer our listing from the Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market on or before January 19, 2024, and our demonstrating compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement on or before April 16, 2024. On February 1, 2024, the Nasdaq Stock Market informed us that it had approved our application to transfer our listing to the Nasdaq Capital Market. Our securities were transferred from the Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market at the opening of business on January 19, 2024. We have received authorization from our stockholders for a reverse stock split which is anticipated to occur prior to the April 16th deadline if necessary.

The Company has been granted an exception by the Nasdaq Hearing Panel to meet compliance requirements by April 16, 2024. This is conditional upon the Company completing a transfer of its listing from The Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market, which was approved and took effect at the opening of business on January 19, 2024. The Company subsequently established compliance with the Nasdaq Market Value of Listed Securities requirement and was notified of this by the Nasdaq.

Components of Results of Operations

Operating expenses

Research and development expenses

NRx Pharmaceuticals’ research and development expenses consist primarily of costs associated with NRx Pharmaceuticals’ clinical trials, salaries, payroll taxes, employee benefits, and equity-based compensation charges for those individuals involved in ongoing research and development efforts. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, stock-based compensation, consultant fees, and professional fees for legal and accounting services.

Settlement expenses

Settlement expense consists of settlement expenses related to the NeuroRx and GEM settlement and release agreement (the “Settlement Agreement”). See Note 8 “Commitment and Contingencies” of the notes to the Company’s consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for further information.

Results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The following table sets forth NRx Pharmaceuticals' selected statements of operations data for the following periods (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change
	2023	2022	Dollars
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 13,371	\$ 17,027	\$ (3,656)
General and administrative	14,216	27,308	(13,092)
Settlement expense	250	—	250
Total operating expenses	27,837	44,335	(16,498)
Loss from operations	\$ (27,837)	\$ (44,335)	\$ 16,498
Other (income) expenses:			
Interest income	\$ (494)	\$ (249)	\$ (245)
Interest expense	120	—	120
Change in fair value of convertible note payable	2,707	505	2,202
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(20)	(255)	235
Change in fair value of Earnout Cash liability	—	(4,582)	4,582
Total other (income) expenses	2,313	(4,581)	6,894
Net loss	\$ (30,150)	\$ (39,754)	\$ 9,604

Operating expenses

Research and development expenses

For the year ended December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded \$13.4 million of research and development expenses compared to approximately \$17.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease of \$3.6 million is related primarily to a decrease of \$2.1 million in clinical trials and development expenses related to ZYESAMI, \$1.0 million related to fees paid to regulatory and process development consultants, \$0.8 million related to stock-based compensation, \$0.1 million in other regulatory and process development costs, partially offset by an increase of \$0.2 related to licensure of a US Patent with Apkarian Technologies, and less than \$0.1 million in shipping, freight, and delivery costs. The research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, include (\$0.2) million and \$0.6 million, respectively, of non-cash stock-based compensation.

General and administrative expenses

For the year ended December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded \$14.2 million of general and administrative expenses compared to approximately \$27.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease of \$13.1 million is related primarily to a decrease of \$5.0 million in legal, professional and accounting fees, \$4.1 million in insurance expenses, \$2.4 million in stock-based compensation expenses, \$1.0 million in employee expenses, and \$0.5 million in consultant fees. The general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, include \$0.6 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, of non-cash stock-based compensation.

Other (income) expenses

Interest income

For the year ended December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded \$0.5 million of interest income compared \$0.2 of interest income for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase of \$0.3 million is due to interest earned in the Company's money market account.

Interest expense

For the year ended December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded \$0.1 million of interest expense, compared to no interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase of \$0.1 million is due to premiums for cash payments on the convertible note.

Change in fair value of convertible note payable

For the year ended December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded a loss of approximately \$2.7 million related to the change in fair value of the convertible note payable which is accounted for under the fair value option. For the year ended December 31, 2022, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded \$0.5 million related to the change in fair value of the convertible note payable which is accounted for under the fair value option.

Change in fair value of warrant liabilities

For the year ended December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded a gain of less than \$0.1 million related to the change in fair value of the warrant liabilities compared to a gain of \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease of \$0.2 million related to the decrease in the fair value of certain Substitute Warrants and the Placement Warrants assumed pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

Change in fair value of earnout cash liability

For the year ended December 31, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals recorded no change in fair value of the earnout cash liability compared to a gain of \$4.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The earnout cash milestones were not achieved by December 31, 2022 and therefore the earnout cash liability expired. The gain for the year ended December 31, 2022 related to the expiration of the Company's obligation.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company has generated no revenues, has incurred operating losses since inception, expects to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never become profitable. Until such time as the Company is able to establish a revenue stream from the sale of its therapeutic products, NRx Pharmaceuticals is dependent upon obtaining necessary equity and/or debt financing to continue operations. NRx Pharmaceuticals cannot make any assurances that sales of NRX-101 will commence in the near term or that additional financings will be available to it on acceptable terms or at all. This could negatively impact NRx Pharmaceuticals' business and operations and could also lead to the reduction of NRx Pharmaceuticals' operations.

February 2024 Offerings

On February 27, 2024, the Company entered into an Underwriting Agreement with EF Hutton LLC, as the Representative of the Underwriters, relating to the February 2024 Public Offering. The public offering price for each share of Common Stock was \$0.30 and the Underwriters purchased the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement at a price for each share of Common Stock of \$0.276. Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the Company also granted the Representative the Over-Allotment Option. Aggregate gross proceeds from the Offering were approximately \$1.5 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by the Company. The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the February 2024 Public Offering for working capital and general corporate purposes. The Company may also use the proceeds from February 2024 Public Offering to repay the Convertible Promissory Note initially issued to Streeterville Capital, LLC in November 2022.

On March 5, 2024, the Underwriters in the February 2024 Public Offering exercised their Over-Allotment Option to purchase an additional 750,000 Option Shares. In connection with the Overallotment Exercise, we issued an additional Underwriter's Warrant to purchase up to 37,500 shares of Common Stock. The Overallotment Exercise closed on March 6, 2024.

On February 29, 2024, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an investor providing for the issuance and sale of 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock (the “February Warrants”) at a price of \$0.38 per share of Common Stock and accompanying warrant, which represents a 26.7% premium to the offering price in February 2024 Public Offering. The Common Stock and the February Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement (the “February 2024 Private Placement”) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The February Warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.38 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance, and will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the February 2024 Private Placement were approximately \$1.0 million.

Private Placement

On February 2, 2022, the Company completed a private placement and issued 7,824,727 shares of common stock and Preferred Investment Options to purchase up to an aggregate of 7,824,727 shares of common stock. The Preferred Investment Options have an exercise price of \$3.07 per share and may be exercised any time on or after August 2, 2022.

The form of the Preferred Investment Option is a warrant. The measurement of fair value was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at February 2, 2022, the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$2.94, exercise price of \$3.07, term of five years beginning August 2, 2022, volatility of 82.8%, risk-free rate of 1.60%, and expected dividend rate of 0%). The grant date fair value of these Preferred Investment Options was estimated to be \$15.5 million on February 2, 2022 and is reflected within additional paid-in capital as of December 31, 2022.

In addition, on February 2, 2022, the Company issued fully vested Preferred Investment Options to the placement agent with an exercise price of \$3.99. As these Preferred Investment Options were issued for services provided in facilitating the private placement, the Company recorded the fair value of such Preferred Investment Options as a cost of capital on the issuance date. The measurement of fair value was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at February 2, 2022, the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$2.94, exercise price of \$3.99, term of five years beginning August 2, 2022, volatility of 82.8%, risk-free rate of 1.60%, and expected dividend rate of 0%).

Streeterville Note

On November 4, 2022, we issued an 9% redeemable promissory note (as amended, the “Note”) to Streeterville Capital, LLC, a Utah limited liability company (“Streeterville”), for an aggregate principal amount of \$11.0 million. The Note matures 18 months from the date of issuance subject to certain acceleration provisions. The Note carries an original issue discount of \$1.0 million which was deducted from the principal balance of the Note. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Note was \$10.0 million after transaction costs including the original issue discount, legal and other fees are included.

The Company has the option to prepay the Note during the term by paying an amount equal to 110% of the principal, interest, and fees owed as of the prepayment date. The noteholder has the right to redeem up to \$1.0 million of the outstanding balance of the Note per month starting six months after the issuance date. Payments may be made by the Company at their option in: (i) in cash with a 10% premium for the amount redeemed, (ii) by paying the redemption amount in the form of shares of Common Stock with the number of redemption shares being equal to the portion of the applicable redemption amount divided by the Redemption Conversion Price (as defined below), or (iii) a combination of cash and shares of common stock. The “Redemption Conversion Price” on any given redemption date equals 85% multiplied by the average of the two lowest daily volume weighted average prices per share of the common stock during the ten trading days immediately preceding the date that the noteholder delivers notice electing to redeem a portion of the Note. Beginning May 1, 2023, in the event (a) the daily dollar trading volume of the common stock of the Company on any given trading day is at least fifty percent (50%) greater than the lower of (i) the median daily dollar trading volume over the previous ten (10) trading days or (ii) the daily dollar trading volume on the trading day immediately preceding the date of measurement or (b) if the closing trade price on any given trading day is at least thirty percent (30%) greater than the Nasdaq Minimum Price, then the lender will be entitled to redeem over the following ten (10) trading days an amount of indebtedness then outstanding under the Note equal to twice the monthly redemption amount of \$1.0 million solely by payment by stock, if permitted under the agreement, subject to the Maximum Percentage (as defined in the Note) and other ownership limitations. On March 30, 2023, the Company entered into an Amendment to the Note (the “First Amendment”), pursuant to which the Maximum Percentage was set at 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on a given date.

On July 7, 2023, the Company entered into Amendment #2 to the Note with Streeterville (the “Second Amendment”). Pursuant to the Second Amendment, the Company agreed to amend the redemption provisions of the Note to provide that the Company would pay to Streeterville an amount in cash equal to \$1,800,000 on or before July 10, 2023, which amount was paid on July 10, 2023. In addition, the Company agreed that, beginning on or before July 31, 2023, and on or before the last day of each month until December 31, 2023 (the “Minimum Payment Period”), we would pay Streeterville an amount equal to \$400,000 in cash (a “Minimum Payment”), less any amount satisfied by the delivery of Redemption Conversion Shares (as defined below). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Streeterville may also submit a request for redemption of up to an aggregate of \$1,000,000 per month (the “Maximum Monthly Redemption Amount” and, together with the Minimum Payment Amount, the “Redemption Amounts”) in accordance with the terms of the Note. However, the portion of each Minimum Payment that is not satisfied by the delivery of Redemption Conversion Shares is the maximum amount of cash we will be required to pay in accordance with the Second Amendment during the Minimum Payment Period. The redemption of the Maximum Monthly Redemption Amount in excess of the Minimum Amount may be satisfied by the delivery of additional Redemption Conversion Shares.

On February 9, 2024, the Company entered into Amendment #3 to Convertible Promissory Note (the “Third Amendment”), with Streeterville Capital, LLC (“Streeterville”). Pursuant to the Third Amendment, the Company and Streeterville agreed to further amend the terms of that certain Convertible Promissory Note dated November 4, 2022, in the original principal amount of \$11,020,000, as amended by the amendments to the Convertible Promissory Note dated March 30, 2023 and July 7, 2023 (as amended, the “Note”). In accordance with the Third Amendment, the Company and Streeterville agreed to amend the redemption provisions of the Note. In particular, the Company agreed to pay Streeterville an amount in cash equal to \$1,100,000 on February 12, 2024. In addition, beginning on or before February 29, 2024, on or before the last day of each month until July 31, 2024 (the “Minimum Payment Period”), the Company shall pay Streeterville an amount equal to \$400,000 in cash (a “Minimum Payment”), less any amount satisfied by the delivery of Redemption Conversion Shares (as defined in the Note).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, after April 30, 2024, and for the remainder of the Minimum Payment Period, Streeterville may redeem any Redemption Amount (as defined in the Note), including an amount in excess of the Minimum Payment, subject to the Maximum Monthly Redemption Amount (as defined in the Note). During the Minimum Payment Period, the Company is permitted to pay the Redemption Amounts in the form of shares of common stock of the Company (the “Redemption Conversion Shares”) calculated on the basis of the Redemption Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) without regard to the existence of any Equity Conditions Failure to the extent Streeterville submits redemption notices during such month pursuant to the terms of the Note, and only for the Redemption Amounts covered by such notices. Moreover, the Redemption Premium (as defined in the Note) will continue to apply to the Redemption Amounts. To the extent there is an outstanding balance under the Note after the expiration of the Minimum Payment Period, the Company will be required to pay such outstanding balance in full in cash by August 31, 2024.

During the Minimum Payment Period, the Company is permitted to pay the Redemption Amounts in the form of shares of common stock of the Company (the “Redemption Conversion Shares”) calculated on the basis of the Redemption Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) without regard to the existence of an Equity Conditions Failure. Moreover, the Redemption Premium (as defined in the Note) will continue to apply to the Redemption Amounts.

March Offering

On March 8, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain accredited investors (the “March Investors”), providing for the issuance and sale of 3,866,666 shares of the Company’s common stock (“Common Stock”) and warrants to purchase up to 3,866,666 shares of Common Stock (the “March Investor Warrants”) in a registered direct offering priced at-the-market under Nasdaq rules for a purchase price of \$0.75 per share (the “March Offering”). The March Investors agreed not to transfer the Common Stock for six months following the date of issuance. The March Investor Warrants have an exercise price of \$0.75 per share, were initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance (the “March Initial Exercise Date”) and will expire 5 years from the March Initial Exercise Date. The aggregate net proceeds to the Company from the March Offering were approximately \$2.5 million. The closing of the sale of these securities occurred on March 9, 2023.

Alvogen License Agreement

On June 2, 2023, the Company entered into a License Agreement (the “License Agreement”) with Alvogen Pharma US, Inc., Alvogen, Inc. and Lotus Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd. (collectively, “Alvogen”). Under the License Agreement, NRx granted Alvogen an exclusive, worldwide, transferable and sublicenseable license under certain intellectual property (including patents, know-how and trademarks) owned or controlled by NRx to develop (with certain limitations), manufacture, and commercialize NRX-101, for the treatment of bipolar depression with suicidality. The term of the license is, on a country-by-country basis, 20 years from the first commercial sale of NRX-101 in such country, extendable by Alvogen for a two-year period upon its request made prior to the expiration of such 20-year period. During the term of the License Agreement, the parties have agreed (on behalf of themselves and their affiliates) not to research, develop, seek or obtain any regulatory approval for the manufacturing, marketing, sale, or other commercialization of any product containing a fixed dose combination of D-cycloserine and lurasidone in the treatment of bipolar depression with suicidality, nor to authorize or assist (including by investing in or otherwise providing funding to) any third party to do so.

During the term of the License Agreement, NRx is permitted to develop additional products containing D-cycloserine in combination with one or more other active antidepressant or antipsychotic ingredients for use outside of the field of treatment of bipolar depression with suicidality, such as in post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) or chronic pain in depression, in which case, if NRx wishes to license rights to develop or commercialize such additional products or indications, Alvogen has a right of first negotiation to obtain such a license.

Under the terms of the License Agreement, we have the right to an aggregate of up to \$330 million in cash milestone payments, including an initial \$10 million First Milestone Payment, upon the achievement of certain milestones. A second milestone payment of \$5 million is due upon Alvogen’s receipt of a copy of the FDA’s notice of NDA Approval for Product with the label indication for the treatment of bipolar depression with sub-acute or acute suicidality. Additional cash milestone payments will become payable to us upon the achievement of net sales targets measured over the trailing four quarters. Alvogen has also agreed to pay the Company royalties based on the net sales of NRX-101.

Alvogen advance of milestone

As of February 7, 2024, the Alvogen agreement was amended and the company became eligible to receive \$5 million as an advance of the first Milestone completion within the Alvogen Agreement.

June Offering

On June 6, 2023, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with institutional investors (the “June Investors”), providing for the issuance and sale of 9,670,002 shares of the Company’s Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 9,670,002 shares of Common Stock (the “June Investor Warrants”). The Common Stock was issued in a registered direct offering for a purchase price of \$0.65 per share (the “June Offering”) and the June Investor Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The June Investor Warrants have an exercise price of \$0.6525 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance (the “June Initial Exercise Date”) and will expire five and one half years from the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the June Offering were approximately \$5.6 million.

At The Market Offering

On August 14, 2023, we entered into an At The Market Offering Agreement (the “Sales Agreement”) with H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC (“Wainwright”), as sales agent, pursuant to which we may offer and sell, from time to time through Wainwright, shares of Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$2,000,000 (the “ATM Shares”). Upon delivery of an issuance notice and subject to the terms and conditions of the Sales Agreement, Wainwright may sell the ATM Shares by any method permitted by law deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act. We are not obligated to make any sales of the ATM Shares under the Sales Agreement. The offering pursuant to the Sales Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the issuance and sale of all the sale of the ATM Shares reaching an aggregate offering amount equal to \$2,000,000, or (ii) the termination of the Sales Agreement as permitted therein. The Company will pay Wainwright a commission rate of up to 3.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds from each sale of ATM Shares and has agreed to provide Wainwright with customary indemnification and contribution rights. The Company will

[Table of Contents](#)

also reimburse Wainwright for certain specified expenses in connection with entering into the Sales Agreement. For the year ended December 31, 2023, we did not sell any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Sales Agreement.

August Offering

On August 28, 2023, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the “Preferred Stock Securities Purchase Agreement”) with certain purchasers (the “August Investors”), pursuant to which the Company issued 3,000,000 shares of the Company’s Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the “Series A Preferred Stock”), and one (1) investor warrant (each an “August Investor Warrant”) for every share of Series A Preferred Stock issued. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the August Investor Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Each August Investor Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock at a purchase price of \$0.40 per share. The aggregate purchase price for each share of Series A Preferred Stock and associated August Investor Warrant was \$0.40. The August Investor Warrants are exercisable starting on the six month anniversary of the date of issuance and will have a term of five years from the date of issuance. The August Investor Warrants may also be exercised during the initial six-month period after issuance, at the option of the August Investors, if the closing share price of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$1.20 per share on any trading day. The aggregate gross proceeds to the Company from the private placement was approximately \$1.0 million before expenses.

Cash Flows

The following table presents selected financial information and statistics for each of the periods shown below:

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash	\$ 4,595	\$ 20,054
Total assets	7,315	25,816
Convertible note payable	9,161	10,525
Total liabilities	19,048	18,407
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(11,733)	7,409
Statement of Cash Flow Data:		
Net cash used in operating activities	(21,657)	(39,755)
Net cash used in investing activities	(3)	(10)
Net cash provided by financing activities	6,201	32,214
Net (decrease) increase in cash	\$ (15,459)	\$ (7,551)

Operating activities

During the year ended December 31, 2023, operating activities used approximately \$21.7 million of cash, primarily resulting from a net loss of \$30.2 million, reduced by (a) net non-cash losses of \$3.3 million, including \$2.7 million in change in fair value of convertible promissory note, \$0.4 million of stock-based compensation, and \$0.3 million of non-cash settlement expenses, and (b) changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$5.2 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, operating activities used \$39.8 million of cash, primarily resulting from a net loss of \$39.8 million, increased by (a) net non-cash gains of \$0.7 million, including \$4.6 million for the change in fair value of earnout cash liability, (ii) \$0.3 million for the change in fair value of warrant liabilities, partially offset by (i) \$3.6 million of stock-based compensation expense, (ii) \$0.5 million for the change in fair value of convertible promissory note, and (b) changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$0.7 million.

Investing activities

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 investing activities used less than \$0.1 million, in each period, of cash related to the purchase of equipment.

Financing activities

During the year ended December 31, 2023, financing activities provided \$6.2 million of cash resulting from \$8.1 million in proceeds from issuance of common stock and warrants issued in a private placement, \$1.2 million in proceeds from issuance of Series A preferred stock and warrants, partially offset by \$3.1 million of repayments of convertible notes.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, financing activities provided \$32.2 million of cash resulting from \$22.7 million in proceeds from issuance of common stock and warrants issued in private placement, net of issuance costs, \$10.0 million in proceeds from convertible notes payable, net of discount and issuance costs, partially offset by \$0.5 million of repayment of Relief Therapeutics loan notes payable.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

See Note 7, Debt, and Note 8, Commitments and Contingencies, of the notes to the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023 included elsewhere in this report for further discussion of the Company's commitments and contingencies.

Milestone Payments

Pursuant to the legal settlement with Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital Ezrat Nashim ("SHMH") in September 2018, which included the license of intellectual property rights from SHMH, an ongoing royalty of 1% to 2.5% of NRX-101 gross sales is due to SHMH, together with milestone payments of \$0.3 million, upon completion of phase 3 trials and commercial sale of NRX-101. The milestone payments for developmental and commercial milestones range from \$0.1 million to \$0.8 million. Annual maintenance fees are up to \$0.2 million.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The Company is not party to any off-balance sheet transactions. The Company has no guarantees or obligations other than those which arise out of normal business operations.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

The Company's management's discussion and analysis of its financial condition and results of operations is based on its financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("GAAP"). The preparation of these financial statements requires NRx Pharmaceuticals to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the balance sheet and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. In accordance with GAAP, NRx Pharmaceuticals evaluates its estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis. The most significant estimates relate to the earnout cash liability, stock-based compensation, and the valuation of warrants. NRx Pharmaceuticals bases its estimates and assumptions on current facts, historical experiences, and various other factors that NRx Pharmaceuticals believes are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

NRx Pharmaceuticals defines its critical accounting policies as those accounting principles that require it to make subjective estimates and judgments about matters that are uncertain and are likely to have a material impact on its financial condition and results of operations, as well as the specific manner in which NRx Pharmaceuticals applies those principles. While its significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 3 to its financial statements, NRx Pharmaceuticals believes the following are the critical accounting policies used in the preparation of its financial statements that require significant estimates and judgments.

Stock-based compensation

We measure stock option awards granted to employees and directors based on the fair value of the award on the date of the grant and recognize compensation expense of those awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. For restricted stock awards, the grant date fair value is the fair market value per share as of

the grant date based on the closing trading price for the Company's stock. The straight-line method of expense recognition is applied to awards with service-only conditions. We account for forfeitures as they occur.

We estimate the fair value of each stock option award using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which uses as inputs the fair value of our common stock and assumptions we make for the volatility of our common stock, the expected term of our stock-based awards, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of our stock-based awards, and our expected dividend yield. Therefore, we estimate our expected volatility based on the implied volatility of publicly traded warrants on our common stock and historical volatility of a set of our publicly traded peer companies. We estimate the expected term of our options using the "simplified" method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends on common stock and do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

The assumptions used in determining the fair value of stock-based awards represent reasonable estimates, but the estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of our judgment. As a result, if factors change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

Warrant liabilities

We account for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity ("ASC 480") and ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging ("ASC 815"). The assessment considers whether the warrants are freestanding financial instruments pursuant to ASC 480, meet the definition of a liability pursuant to ASC 480, and whether the warrants meet all of the requirements for equity classification under ASC 815, including whether the warrants are indexed to the Company's own common stock and whether the warrant holders could potentially require "net cash settlement" in a circumstance outside of the Company's control, among other conditions for equity classification. This assessment, which requires the use of professional judgment, is conducted at the time of warrant issuance and as of each subsequent quarterly period end date while the warrants are outstanding.

For issued or modified warrants that meet all of the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance. For issued or modified warrants that do not meet all the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded at their initial fair value on the date of issuance, or date of modification, and each balance sheet date thereafter. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrants are recognized as a non-cash gain or loss on the statements of operations. The fair value of the Private Placement Warrants was estimated using a Black Scholes valuation approach and the fair value of the Substitute Warrants was estimated using a modified Black Scholes valuation approach which applies a probability factor based on the earnout cash milestone and earnout shares milestone probabilities of achievement at each reporting period.

Convertible note payable

As permitted under Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 825, Financial Instruments ("ASC 825"), the Company elects to account for its convertible promissory note, which meets the required criteria, at fair value at inception and at each subsequent reporting date. Subsequent changes in fair value are recorded as a component of non-operating loss in the consolidated statements of operations. As a result of electing the fair value option, direct costs and fees related to the convertible promissory notes are expensed as incurred.

The Company estimates the fair value of the convertible note payable using a Monte Carlo simulation model, which uses as inputs the fair value of our common stock and estimates for the equity volatility and volume volatility of our common stock, the time to expiration (i.e. expected termination date) of the convertible note, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the time to expiration, and probability of default. Therefore, we estimate our expected future equity and volume volatility based on the historical volatility of both our common stock utilizing a lookback period consistent with the time to expiration. The time to expiration is based on the contractual maturity date, giving consideration to the mandatory and potential accelerated redemptions beginning six months from the issuance date. The risk-free interest rate is determined

by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of measurement for time periods approximately equal to the time to expiration. Probability of default is estimated using Bloomberg's Default Risk function which uses our financial information to calculate a default risk specific to the Company.

The assumptions used in determining the fair value of the convertible note payable represent reasonable estimates, but the estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of our judgment. As a result, if factors change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, the change in fair value of the convertible note payable recorded to other (income) expense could be materially different in the future.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

As a smaller reporting company, we are not required to provide the information required by this Item.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB firm ID. 106)	104
Report of Independence Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB firm ID. 185)	106
Consolidated Balance Sheets	108
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	109
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	110
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	111
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	112



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of:
NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.:

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and subsidiary (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2023, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in stockholders’ equity (deficit) and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has no revenues, has suffered operating losses since inception and in fiscal 2023 has a net loss of \$30.2 million and cash used in operations of \$21.7 million. The Company also had an accumulated deficit, stockholders’ deficit and working capital deficit as of December 31, 2023 of \$253.2 million, \$11.7 million and \$12.2 million, respectively. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s Plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Fair Value of the Convertible Note

As described in Note 3 “Convertible Note Payable” and in Notes 7 and 11 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company uses a Monte Carlo simulation model to estimate the fair value of its convertible note.

We identified the valuation of fair value of the convertible note as of December 31, 2023 as a critical audit matter. Auditing management’s assumptions and estimates relating to the Monte Carlo simulation model is especially challenging, complex and subjective.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included (a) gained an understanding of management’s process to develop an estimate of the fair value of the convertible note, (b) tested the data and assumptions used as inputs to the Monte Carlo simulation model for reasonableness, (c) computed an independent expectation of the fair value of the convertible note and (d) compared management’s valuation to our independent expectation. We agreed with management’s estimate.

/s/ Salberg & Company, P.A.

SALBERG & COMPANY, P.A.

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2023.

Boca Raton, Florida

March 29, 2024

2295 NW Corporate Blvd., Suite 240 • Boca Raton, FL 33431-7326
Phone: (561) 995-8270 • Toll Free: (866) CPA-8500 • Fax: (561) 995-1920
www.salbergco.com • info@salbergco.com

*Member National Association of Certified Valuation Analysts • Registered with the PCAOB
Member CPAConnect with Affiliated Offices Worldwide • Member AICPA Center for Audit Quality*

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors
NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.:

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses and net cash outflows from operations that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of a critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Assessment of the fair value of the convertible note

As discussed in Notes 7 and 11 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company completed a convertible note offering during the year ended December 31, 2022. The Company received net proceeds of \$10.0 million from the offering and elected to account for this convertible note at fair value under the fair value option. The estimated fair value of the convertible note as of December 31, 2022 is \$10.5 million. The Company used a Monte Carlo simulation model to estimate the fair value of the convertible note.

We identified the assessment of the measurement of fair value of the convertible note as of December 31, 2022 as a critical audit matter. This matter required the involvement of valuation professionals with specialized skills and knowledge to assess the Company's model used to value the convertible note.

The following is the primary procedure we performed to address this critical audit matter. We involved valuation professionals with specialized skills and knowledge who assisted by independently developing a range of fair values of the convertible note using a discounted cash flow model and comparing it to the amount recorded by the Company.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

Short Hills, New Jersey

March 31, 2023

PART I FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ITEM 1. Financial Statements

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,595	\$ 20,054
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,289	5,741
Total current assets	<u>6,884</u>	<u>25,795</u>
Other assets	431	21
Total assets	<u>\$ 7,315</u>	<u>\$ 25,816</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 4,632	\$ 2,076
Accrued and other current liabilities	4,714	4,855
Accrued clinical site costs	524	914
Convertible note payable and accrued interest - short term	9,161	7,703
Warrant liabilities	17	37
Total current liabilities	<u>19,048</u>	<u>15,585</u>
Convertible note payable and accrued interest - long term	—	2,822
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 19,048</u>	<u>\$ 18,407</u>
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 8)		
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized;	\$ —	\$ —
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 12,000,000 shares authorized; 3,000,000 and 0 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	3	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 500,000,000 shares authorized; 83,919,554 and 66,442,989 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	84	67
Additional paid-in capital	241,330	230,339
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3)	—
Accumulated deficit	<u>(253,147)</u>	<u>(222,997)</u>
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>(11,733)</u>	<u>7,409</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>\$ 7,315</u>	<u>\$ 25,816</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Years ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 13,371	\$ 17,027
General and administrative	14,216	27,308
Settlement expense	250	—
Total operating expenses	<u>27,837</u>	<u>44,335</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(27,837)</u>	<u>(44,335)</u>
Other (income) expenses:		
Interest income	(494)	(249)
Interest expense	120	—
Change in fair value of convertible note payable	2,707	505
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(20)	(255)
Change in fair value of Earnout Cash liability	—	(4,582)
Total other (income) expenses	<u>2,313</u>	<u>(4,581)</u>
Net loss	<u>(30,150)</u>	<u>(39,754)</u>
Deemed dividend - warrants	(9)	—
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (30,159)</u>	<u>\$ (39,754)</u>
Comprehensive loss:		
Net loss	(30,150)	(39,754)
Change in fair value of convertible note attributed to credit risk	3	—
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (30,153)</u>	<u>\$ (39,754)</u>
Net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.40)</u>	<u>\$ (0.60)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding:		
Basic and diluted	<u>75,761,763</u>	<u>65,766,786</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY
(in thousands, except share data)

	Preferred Stock		Series A Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in- Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance - December 31, 2021	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	58,810,550	\$ 59	\$ 203,990	\$ (183,243)	\$ —	\$ 20,806
Common stock and warrants issued in private placement, net of issuance costs of \$2,283	—	—	—	—	7,824,727	8	22,694	—	—	22,702
Common stock issued for consulting services	—	—	—	—	6,037	—	17	—	—	17
Common stock issued for exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	49,605	—	10	—	—	10
Restricted stock awards granted	—	—	—	—	1,000,000	1	(1)	—	—	—
Retired Earnout Shares	—	—	—	—	(1,247,930)	(1)	1	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,628	—	—	3,628
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(39,754)	—	(39,754)
Balance December 31, 2022	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	66,442,989	\$ 67	\$ 230,339	\$ (222,997)	\$ —	\$ 7,409
Common stock and warrants issued, net of issuance costs \$2,519	—	—	—	—	13,536,668	13	8,109	—	—	8,122
Preferred stock and warrants issued, net of issuance costs \$27	—	—	3,000,000	3	—	—	1,168	—	—	1,171
Change in fair value of convertible note attributed to credit risk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3)	(3)
Shares issued as repayment of principal and interest for convertible note	—	—	—	—	3,264,221	3	979	—	—	982
Common stock issued to settle GEM settlement liability	—	—	—	—	675,676	1	249	—	—	250
Adjustment for deferred offering cost settlement	—	—	—	—	—	—	99	—	—	99
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	387	—	—	387
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(30,150)	—	(30,150)
Balance - December 31, 2023	—	\$ —	3,000,000	\$ 3	83,919,554	\$ 84	\$ 241,330	\$ (253,147)	\$ (3)	\$ (11,733)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	Years ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (30,150)	\$ (39,754)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	5	4
Stock-based compensation	387	3,628
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(20)	(255)
Change in fair value of earnout cash liability	—	(4,582)
Change in fair value of convertible promissory note	2,707	505
Non-cash settlement expense	250	—
Increases (decreases) in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	3,040	(632)
Accounts payable	2,655	(1,611)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	(531)	2,942
Net cash used in operating activities	(21,657)	(39,755)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of computer equipment	(3)	(10)
Net cash used in investing activities	(3)	(10)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from convertible notes payable, net of discount	—	10,020
Proceeds from stock option exercise	—	10
Repayment of note payable	—	(518)
Repayment of convertible note	(3,092)	—
Repayment of insurance loan	(943)	—
Proceeds from issuance of insurance loan	943	—
Proceeds from issuance of Series A preferred stock and warrants issued in private placement, net of issuance costs	1,171	—
Proceeds from issuance of common stock and warrants issued in private placement, net of issuance costs	8,122	22,702
Net cash provided by financing activities	6,201	32,214
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(15,459)	(7,551)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	20,054	27,605
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 4,595	\$ 20,054
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 885	\$ —
Cash paid for taxes	\$ —	\$ —
<i>Non-cash investing and financing activities</i>		
Issuance of common stock as principal and interest repayment for convertible notes	\$ 982	\$ —
Issuance of common stock warrants as offering costs	\$ 75	\$ 726
Issuance of common stock for consulting services	\$ —	\$ 17
Issuance of common stock for settlement of accrued liability	\$ 250	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Organization

The Business

The Company is a clinical-stage pharmaceutical company which applies innovative science to known molecules to develop life-saving medicines through its wholly-owned operating subsidiary, NeuroRx. The Company's foundation product, NRX-101 (D-cycloserine/Lurasidone), for the treatment of bipolar depression in patients with suicidality, has been awarded Fast Track designation, Breakthrough Therapy designation, a Special Protocol Agreement, and a Biomarker Letter of Support by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"). NRX-101 is covered by multiple U.S. and foreign patents, including a Composition of Matter patent (U.S. Patent No. 10,583,138) that was transferred to NRx Pharmaceuticals by Glytech, LLC (see Note 13).

Operations

The Company's drug development activities have expanded from its original focus on development of NRX-101, a fixed dose combination of D-cycloserine (DCS) and lurasidone for the treatment of suicidal bipolar depression to encompass the development of NRX-101 for the treatment of Chronic Pain and Complicated Urinary Tract Infection (cUTI) and the development of intravenous ketamine (NRX-100) for the treatment of suicidal depression. These additional indications have been added as the Company has gained access to clinical trials data funded by governmental entities in France and potentially in the United States which has the potential to afford the Company potential safety and efficacy data on key indications at low cost to shareholders.

2. Going Concern

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had \$4.6 million in cash. With the completion of enrollment in its clinical trial of NRX-101 for bipolar depression, the Company anticipates a reduction in its monthly cash expenditure. Since inception, the Company has experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operations each fiscal year and has a working capital deficit at December 31, 2023. The Company has no revenues and expects to continue to incur operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never become profitable. The Company's ability to support its ongoing capital needs is dependent on its ability to continue to raise equity and/or debt financing, which may not be available on favorable terms, or at all, in order to continue operations.

The Company's ongoing clinical activities continue to generate losses and net cash outflows from operations. The Company plans to pursue additional equity or debt financing or refinancing opportunities in 2024 to fund ongoing clinical activities, to meet obligations under its current debt arrangements and for the general corporate purposes of the Company. Such arrangements may take the form of loans, equity offerings, strategic agreements, licensing agreements, joint ventures or other agreements. The sale of equity could result in additional dilution to the Company's existing shareholders. The Company cannot make any assurances that additional financing will be available to it and, if available, on acceptable terms, or that it will be able to refinance its existing debt obligations which could negatively impact the Company's business and operations and could also lead to a reduction in the Company's operations. We will continue to carefully monitor the impact of our continuing operations on our working capital needs and debt repayment obligations. As such, the Company has concluded that substantial doubt exists about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements. The Company may raise substantial additional funds, and if it does so, it may do so through one or more of the following: issuance of additional debt or equity and/or the completion of a licensing or other commercial transaction for one of the Company's product candidates.

From February 20, 2024, to March 11, 2024, the Company sold 345,829 shares of common stock under the 2020 At The Market ("ATM") offering at a range of \$0.46 - \$0.71 per share, for which the Company received net proceeds of \$0.2 million, after deducting commissions, fees and expenses.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

On February 27, 2024, NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. entered into an underwriting agreement (the “Underwriting Agreement”) with EF Hutton LLC (the “Representative”), as the representative of the several underwriters named therein (the “Underwriters”), relating to an underwritten public offering (the “February 2024 Offering”) of 5,000,000 shares (the “Shares”) of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“Common Stock”). The public offering price for each share of Common Stock was \$0.30 and the Underwriters purchased the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement at a price for each share of Common Stock of \$0.276. Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the Company also granted the Representative a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 750,000 shares (the “Option Shares”) of the Common Stock on the same terms as the Shares sold in the Offering. On February 28, 2024, the February 2024 Offering closed with gross proceeds of \$1.5 million and net proceeds to the Company of \$1.3 million after offering costs. On March 5, 2024, the underwriters of the previously announced underwritten public offering of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. exercised their option in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement, dated February 27, 2024, by and between the Company and EF Hutton LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named therein, to purchase up to an additional 750,000 shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a public offering price of \$0.30 per share (the “Overallotment Exercise”). The Overallotment Exercise closed on March 6, 2024. The Overallotment Exercise closed on March 6, 2024. Aggregate net funds received from the transaction were approximately \$0.2 million.

On February 29, 2024, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an investor providing for the issuance and sale of 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock (the “February Warrants”) at a price of \$0.38 per share of Common Stock and accompanying warrant, which represents a 26.7% premium to the offering price in February 2024 Public Offering. The Common Stock and the February Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement (the “February 2024 Private Placement”) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The February Warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.38 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance, and will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the February 2024 Private Placement were approximately \$1.0 million.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The Company’s financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”) as determined by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in its consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. The most significant estimates in the Company’s consolidated financial statements relate to the fair value of the convertible note payable, earnout cash liability, fair value of stock options and warrants, and the utilization of deferred tax assets. These estimates and assumptions are based on current facts, historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the recording of expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

materially and adversely from these estimates. To the extent there are material differences between the estimates and actual results, the Company's future results of operations will be affected.

Certain Risks and Uncertainties

The Company's activities are subject to significant risks and uncertainties including the risk of failure to secure additional funding to properly execute the Company's business plan. The Company is subject to risks that are common to companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including, but not limited to, development by the Company or its competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, reliance on third party manufacturers, protection of proprietary technology, and compliance with regulatory requirements.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, provides guidance on the development and disclosure of fair value measurements. Under this accounting guidance, fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability.

The accounting guidance classifies fair value measurements in one of the following three categories for disclosure purposes:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Inputs other than Level 1 prices for similar assets or liabilities that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity and values determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation. (Refer to Note 11)

Concentration of Credit Risk and Off-Balance Sheet Risk

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are occasionally invested in certificates of deposit. The Company maintains each of its cash balances with high-quality and accredited financial institutions and accordingly, such funds are not exposed to unusual credit risk beyond the normal credit risk associated with commercial banking relationships. Deposits in financial institutions may, from time to time, exceed federally insured limits. As of December 31, 2023 the Company's cash and cash equivalents balance within money market accounts was in excess of the U.S. federally insured limits by \$4.1 million. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash. The Company maintains a portion of its cash and cash equivalent balances in the form of a money market account with a financial institution that management believes to be creditworthy.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the time of initial purchase to be cash equivalents, including balances held in the Company's money market accounts. The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions, in which balances from time to time may exceed the U.S. federally insured limits. The objectives of the Company's cash management policy are to safeguard and preserve funds to maintain liquidity sufficient to meet the Company's cash flow requirements, and to attain a market rate of return.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Revenue Recognition

The Company accounts for revenue under ASC 606, *Revenue for Contract with Customers* (“ASC 606”) or other accounting standards for revenue not derived from customers. Arrangements may include licenses to intellectual property, research services and participation on joint research committees. The Company evaluates the promised goods or services to determine which promises, or group of promises, represent performance obligations. In contemplation of whether a promised good or service meets the criteria required of a performance obligation, the Company considers the stage of research, the underlying intellectual property, the capabilities and expertise of the customer relative to the underlying intellectual property, and whether the promised goods or services are integral to or dependent on other promises in the contract. When accounting for an arrangement that contains multiple performance obligations, the Company must develop judgmental assumptions, which may include market conditions, timelines and probabilities of regulatory success to determine the stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation identified in the contract.

The Company enters into contractual arrangements that may include licenses to intellectual property and research and development services. When such contractual arrangements are determined to be accounted for in accordance with ASC 606, the Company evaluates the promised good or services to determine which promises, or group of promises, represent performance obligations. When accounting for an arrangement that contains multiple performance obligations, the Company must develop judgmental assumptions, which may include market conditions, timelines and probabilities of regulatory success to determine the stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation identified in the contract.

The License Agreement with Alvogen as further discussed in Note 6 below is accounted for in accordance with ASC 606. In accordance with ASC 606, the Company recognizes revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the Company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that the Company determines are within the scope of ASC 606, it performs the following five steps:

- i. identify the contract(s) with a customer;
- ii. identify the performance obligations in the contract;
- iii. determine the transaction price;
- iv. allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations within the contract; and
- v. recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company only applies the five-step model to contracts when it determines that it is probable it will collect the consideration it is entitled to in exchange for the goods or services it transfers to the customer.

At contract inception, once the contract is determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, the Company assesses the goods or services promised within the contract to determine whether each promised good or service is a performance obligation. The promised goods or services in the Company’s arrangements typically consist of a license to intellectual property and research services. The Company may provide options to additional items in such arrangements, which are accounted for as separate contracts when the customer elects to exercise such options, unless the option provides a material right to the customer. Performance obligations are promises in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer that (i) the customer can benefit from on its own or together with other readily available resources, and (ii) is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. Goods or services that are not individually distinct performance obligations are combined with other promised goods or services until such combined group of promises meet the requirements of a performance obligation.

The Company determines transaction price based on the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive for transferring the promised goods or services in the contract. Consideration may be fixed, variable, or a combination of both. At contract inception for arrangements that include variable consideration, the Company estimates the probability and

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

extent of consideration it expects to receive under the contract utilizing either the most likely amount method or expected amount method, whichever best estimates the amount expected to be received. The Company then considers any constraints on the variable consideration and includes in the transaction price variable consideration to the extent it is deemed probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved.

The Company then allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation based on the relative standalone selling price and recognizes as revenue the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when (or as) control is transferred to the customer and the performance obligation is satisfied. For performance obligations which consist of licenses and other promises, the Company utilizes judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress. The Company evaluates the measure of progress each reporting period and, if necessary, adjusts the measure of performance and related revenue recognition.

The Company records amounts as accounts receivable when the right to consideration is deemed unconditional. When consideration is received, or such consideration is unconditionally due, from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a contract, a contract liability is recorded as deferred revenue.

The Company's revenue arrangements include the following:

Milestone Payments: At the inception of an agreement that includes milestone payments, the Company evaluates each milestone to determine when and how much of the milestone to include in the transaction price. The Company first estimates the amount of the milestone payment that the Company could receive using either the expected value or the most likely amount approach. The Company primarily uses the most likely amount approach as that approach is generally most predictive for milestone payments with a binary outcome. Then, the Company considers whether any portion of that estimated amount is subject to the variable consideration constraint (that is, whether it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue would not occur upon resolution of the uncertainty.) The Company updates the estimate of variable consideration included in the transaction price at each reporting date which includes updating the assessment of the likely amount of consideration and the application of the constraint to reflect current facts and circumstances.

Royalties: For arrangements that include sales-based royalties, including milestone payments based on a level of sales, and the license is deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties relate, the Company will recognize revenue at the later of (i) when the related sales occur, or (ii) when the performance obligation to which some or all of the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied (or partially satisfied).

Research Services: The Company is incurring research costs in association with the Alvogen agreement. After the First Milestone Payment (as defined in Note 6 below), the Company will be reimbursed for certain costs incurred related to reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs for clinical and non-clinical development activities. The Company will recognize revenue for the reimbursed costs when the First Milestone Payment contingencies have been achieved and the Company has an enforceable claim to the reimbursed costs.

See Note 6, "Alvogen Licensing Agreement", for further information on the application of ASC 606 to the License Agreement.

Research and Development Costs

The Company's research and development expenses consist primarily of costs associated with the Company's clinical trials, salaries, payroll taxes, employee benefits, and stock-based compensation charges for those individuals involved in ongoing research and development efforts. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Advance payments

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received.

Non-cancellable Contracts

The company may record certain obligations as liabilities related to non-cancellable contracts. If appropriate the offsetting costs may be recorded as a deferred cost asset.

Convertible Note Payable

As permitted under Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 825, Financial Instruments (“ASC 825”), the Company elects to account for its convertible promissory note, which meets the required criteria, at fair value at inception and at each subsequent reporting date. Subsequent changes in fair value are recorded as a component of non-operating loss in the consolidated statements of operations. The portion of total changes in fair value of the convertible note attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk are determined through specific measurement of periodic changes in the discount rate assumption exclusive of base market changes and are presented as a component of comprehensive income in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. As a result of electing the fair value option, direct costs and fees related to the convertible promissory notes are expensed as incurred.

The Company estimates the fair value of the convertible note payable using a Monte Carlo simulation model, which uses as inputs the fair value of our common stock and estimates for the equity volatility and volume volatility of our common stock, the time to expiration (i.e. expected term) of the convertible note, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the time to expiration, and probability of default. Therefore, we estimate our expected future equity and volume volatility based on the historical volatility of both our common stock price and common stock trading volume utilizing a lookback period consistent with the time to expiration. The time to expiration is based on the contractual maturity date, giving consideration to the mandatory and potential accelerated redemptions beginning six months from the issuance date. The risk-free interest rate is determined based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of measurement for time periods approximately equal to the time to expiration. Probability of default is estimated using Bloomberg’s Default Risk function which uses our financial information to calculate a default risk specific to the Company. Interest expense is included within the fair value of the convertible note payable. Management believes those assumptions are reasonable but if these assumptions change, it could materially affect the fair value.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company expenses stock-based compensation to employees and non-employees over the requisite service period based on the estimated grant-date fair value of the awards. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur. Stock-based awards with graded-vesting schedules are recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for each separately vesting portion of the award. The Company estimates the fair value of stock option grants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, and the assumptions used in calculating the fair value of stock-based awards represent management’s best estimates and involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management’s judgment. The Company estimates the fair value of restricted stock award grants using the closing trading price of the Company’s common stock on the date of issuance. All stock-based compensation costs are recorded in general and administrative or research and development costs in the consolidated statements of operations based upon the underlying individual’s role at the Company.

Warrants

The Company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant’s specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(“ASC 480”) and ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* (“ASC 815”). The assessment considers whether the warrants are freestanding financial instruments pursuant to ASC 480, meet the definition of a liability pursuant to ASC 480, and whether the warrants meet all of the requirements for equity classification under ASC 815, including whether the warrants are indexed to the Company’s own common stock and whether the warrant holders could potentially require “net cash settlement” in a circumstance outside of the Company’s control, among other conditions for equity classification. This assessment, which requires the use of professional judgment, is conducted at the time of warrant issuance and as of each subsequent quarterly period end date while the warrants are outstanding.

For issued or modified warrants that meet all of the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance. For issued or modified warrants that do not meet all the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be liability classified and recorded at their initial fair value on the date of issuance and remeasured at fair value and each balance sheet date thereafter. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrants are recognized as a non-cash gain or loss on the statements of operations. The fair value of the Private Placement Warrants (as defined below) was estimated using a Black Scholes valuation approach and the fair value of the Substitute Warrants (as defined below) was estimated using a modified Black Scholes valuation approach which applies a probability factor based on the probabilities of achieving earnout cash milestone and/or earnout shares milestone at each reporting period (see Notes 9 and 11).

Modification of Warrants

A change in any of the terms or conditions of warrants is accounted for as a modification. The accounting for incremental fair value of warrants is based on the specific facts and circumstances related to the modification which may result in a reduction of additional paid-in capital, recognition of costs for services rendered, or recognized as a deemed dividend.

Preferred Stock

In accordance with ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, the Company’s Series A Preferred Stock is classified as permanent equity as it is not mandatorily redeemable upon an event that is considered outside of the Company’s control. Further, in accordance with ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging – Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity*, the Series A Preferred Stock does not meet any of the criteria that would preclude equity classification. The Company concluded that the Series A Preferred Stock is more akin to an equity-type instrument than a debt-type instrument, therefore the conversion features associated with the convertible preferred stock were deemed to be clearly and closely related to the host instrument and were not bifurcated as a derivative under ASC 815.

Income Taxes

Income taxes are recorded in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (“ASC 740”), which provides for deferred taxes using an asset and liability approach. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are provided, if based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740. When uncertain tax positions exist, the Company recognizes the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit would more likely than not be realized assuming examination by the taxing authority. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more likely than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances. The Company recognizes any interest and penalties accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Loss Per Share

Basic loss per share of common stock is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. Diluted loss per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if stock options, restricted stock awards and warrants were to vest and be exercised. Diluted earnings per share excludes, when applicable, the potential impact of stock options, common stock warrant shares, convertible notes, and other dilutive instruments because their effect would be anti-dilutive in the periods in which the Company incurs a net loss.

The following outstanding shares of common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of the diluted net loss per share attributable to common stock for the periods in which a net loss is presented because their effect would have been anti-dilutive.

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Stock options	2,649,828	2,548,849
Restricted stock awards	1,241,667	1,000,000
Convertible preferred stock	3,000,000	—
Common stock warrants	33,214,991	16,484,923

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standard setting bodies and are adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. For the year ended December 31, 2023, there were no new accounting pronouncements or updates to recently issued accounting pronouncements that management believes materially affect the Company's present or future results of operations, overall financial condition, liquidity or disclosures.

4. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following at the dates indicated (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Prepaid expenses and other current assets:		
Prepaid insurance	\$ 1,078	\$ 3,167
Prepaid clinical development expenses	871	1,966
Other prepaid expenses	334	331
Other current receivables	6	7
Prepaid legal expenses	—	270
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$ 2,289</u>	<u>\$ 5,741</u>

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

5. Accrued and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued and other current liabilities consisted of the following at the dates indicated (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Accrued and other current liabilities:		
Professional services	\$ 2,686	\$ 342
Accrued research and development expenses	1,112	974
Accrued employee expenses	835	923
Other accrued expenses	81	2,616
Total accrued and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 4,714</u>	<u>\$ 4,855</u>

6. Alvogen Licensing Agreement

On June 2, 2023, the Company entered into the License Agreement with Alvogen. The Company and Alvogen are referred to below individually as a “Party” and collectively as the “Parties.”

License Grant

Under the License Agreement, the Company granted Alvogen an exclusive (even as to the Company and its affiliates) worldwide, transferable and sublicensable license under certain intellectual property (including patents, know-how and trademarks) owned or controlled by the Company to develop (with certain limitations), manufacture, and commercialize the Company’s candidate therapeutic product, NRX-101, for the treatment of bipolar depression with suicidality. The term of the license is, on a country-by-country basis, 20 years from the first commercial sale of NRX-101 in such country, extendable by Alvogen for a two-year period upon its request made prior to the expiration of such 20-year period. During the term of the License Agreement, the Parties agree (on behalf of themselves and their affiliates) not to research, develop, seek or obtain any regulatory approval for the manufacturing, marketing, sale, or other commercialization of any product containing a fixed dose combination of D-cycloserine and lurasidone in the treatment of bipolar depression with suicidality, nor to authorize or assist (including by investing in or otherwise providing funding to) any third party to do so.

During the term, the Company is permitted to develop additional products containing D-cycloserine in combination with one or more other active antidepressant or antipsychotic ingredients for use outside of the field of treatment of bipolar depression with suicidality, such as in post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) or chronic pain in depression, in which case, if the Company wishes to license rights to develop or commercialize such additional products or indications, Alvogen has a right of first negotiation to obtain such a license.

Term and Termination

The License Agreement will remain in force until the earlier to occur of (i) 20 years following the first commercial sale of NRX-101 on a country-by-country basis (which may be extended for a two-year period at Alvogen’s request), and (ii) the date that the agreement is terminated under its early termination provisions. Early termination grounds include, subject to applicable cure periods, a material breach of agreement by the other Party, the bankruptcy or insolvency of the other Party, or a party’s reasonable belief that there is an unacceptable risk for harm in humans based upon preclinical safety data or the observation of serious adverse effects in humans.

In addition, Alvogen has the right to early termination if (i) the phase 2 study relating to NRX-101 is not completed and/or a successful read out from the study does not occur by March 31, 2024, or (ii) there is no completion of a Type B meeting with the FDA by March 31, 2024. Alvogen may also terminate upon sixty (60) days’ prior written notice to the Company at any time after the First Milestone Payment (as defined below) has been made. The Company also has the right to

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

terminate the License Agreement if the current phase 2 study successfully concludes prior to March 31, 2024 and the Type B meeting with the FDA is completed by March 31, 2024 and Alvogen does not notify the Company within 60 days that it wishes to proceed with the development of NRX-101 or has not paid the First Milestone Payment.

Upon expiration or termination of the License Agreement, the intellectual property rights licensed to Alvogen under the License Agreement will revert to the Company, and all other rights and obligations of each of the parties will immediately cease, except for outstanding amounts owed as of the time of such expiration or termination. Upon termination, Alvogen will grant to the Company an exclusive irrevocable, perpetual, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable, transferrable license under the NDA rights to develop, manufacture, have manufactured, or commercialize the product in the field of bipolar depression with suicidality. Such reversion license would be granted by Alvogen to the Company in exchange for an equitable royalty payable by the Company to Alvogen that would be negotiated and agreed in good faith by the parties within 30 business days of such matter being presented to them.

Milestone Payments

In exchange for the license grant and the participation of the Company in the development, regulatory and commercial activities described below, Alvogen was obligated to pay the Company an initial \$9 million cash payment upon the later of a positive data read-out from the Company's ongoing Phase 2b/3 clinical trial and completion of the Type B meeting with the U.S. FDA (the "First Milestone Payment"). In February 2024, the parties executed an amendment accelerating payment of \$5 million related to the First Milestone Payment, with the remaining \$4 million due upon the original agreement's terms. Refer to Note 14 for more information regarding the amendment. A second milestone payment of \$5 million (the "Approval Payment") is due upon Alvogen's receipt of a copy of the FDA's notice of NDA Approval for Product with the label indication for the treatment of bipolar depression with sub-acute or acute suicidality. Additional bonus milestone payments of increasing amounts up to \$315 million will be payable upon the achievement of net sales targets measured over the trailing four quarters. Alvogen also will pay royalties (as described below) to the Company based on the net sales of NRX-101, with a reduction in royalties on a country-by-country basis upon expiration or termination of the Company's patent protection on the NRX-101 composition.

Royalties

Subject to certain adjustments for sublicensing and other deductions, commencing on the first commercial sale of NRX-101, Alvogen has agreed to pay to the Company tiered royalties calculated on the basis of a percentage, ranging from the low to mid-teens, of annual net sales of NRX-101 measured over the trailing four quarters. In addition, if Alvogen sublicenses NRX-101 in any country other than the U.S. (in which the royalty rates described above will apply), Alvogen will pay the Company a percentage of any and all consideration received by Alvogen or its affiliates from sublicensing any of the rights granted.

Development and Regulatory Activities

Prior to payment of the First Milestone Payment by Alvogen to the Company, each Party has agreed to perform, at its own cost, certain development activities using diligent efforts and in accordance with applicable then-current good manufacturing and other applicable practices, laws and regulations, with the goal of supporting the preparation and filing of an NDA and obtaining regulatory approval for NRX-101. Until the payment of the First Milestone Payment, the Company has the sole right to control and responsibility for all regulatory matters relating to NRX-101, at its sole cost and expense, and the Company shall own all regulatory materials and own all worldwide regulatory approvals for NRX-101.

After the payment of the First Milestone Payment, Alvogen has the sole right and responsibility, at its cost and expense, for all regulatory matters relating to NRX-101, and Alvogen will own all regulatory materials and all regulatory approvals for the product in the licensed territory (and the Company will assign all of its rights in any regulatory materials to Alvogen). Each party has committed to reasonably cooperate with the other in carrying out the development and regulatory

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

activities outlined in the development plan. In addition, Alvogen has agreed to fund the next registrational study of NRX-101 in the field of treatment of bipolar depression with suicidality.

Upon NDA approval of the product in the U.S., Alvogen has agreed to use diligent efforts to commercialize NRX-101 in the U.S., and, for 24 months following such approval, in other countries in the territory upon regulatory approval in each such country. If Alvogen does not commercialize NRX-101 in a country outside of the U.S. in the foregoing 24-month period, then the license may revert back to the Company with respect to such country and the Company would pay Alvogen tiered royalties in the low to mid-teens based on net sales of NRX-101 in such country. The Parties will also enter into a pharmacovigilance agreement to ensure compliance with safety reporting requirements of all applicable regulatory agencies globally with respect to the commercialization of NRX-101.

Commercial Activities

Under the License Agreement, the Company is responsible for and will control the manufacturing of the NRX-101 commercial product and for qualification and regulatory-related activities necessary for the manufacture of the product. The Parties intend to enter into a clinical supply agreement (and a related quality agreement) on reasonable and customary terms, in which the Company will supply Alvogen raw materials and/or finished product without any markup to the future supply price from the Company's current contract manufacturer. Similarly, prior to initiation of the first Phase 3 study for the commercial product, the Parties will enter into a commercial supply agreement (and a related quality agreement) on reasonable and customary terms, in which the Company will supply Alvogen raw materials and/or finished product without any markup to the future supply price from NRX's current contract manufacturer. At any time after NDA approval, Alvogen may elect to manufacture, fill and package the product itself or through a third-party supplier subject to the prior approval of the Company. In such case, the parties may also work together to establish a written manufacturing technology transfer plan to transfer manufacturing technology from the Company or the Company's contract manufacturer to Alvogen or Alvogen's designated third party supplier. The Company has agreed, as a part of its manufacturing commitments, to make available its qualified technical personnel to consult with Alvogen to complete transfer of the manufacturing technology if required under the License Agreement.

Following NDA approval, Alvogen will control and be responsible for advertising, marketing, promotion and marketing, pricing, and terms of sale for the product, all at Alvogen's sole expense. Alvogen has committed to not shift, allocate, price or discount sales of the product for the purpose of reducing or disadvantaging the net sales of the product in order to reduce the payments owed by Alvogen to the Company under the License Agreement.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company has not achieved any milestones nor recognized any revenue associated with the License Agreement (see Note 14).

7. Debt

Convertible Note

On November 4, 2022, we issued an 9% redeemable promissory note (as amended, the "Note") to Streeterville Capital, LLC, a Utah limited liability company ("Streeterville"), for an aggregate principal amount of \$11.0 million. The Note matures 18 months from the date of issuance subject to certain acceleration provisions. The Note carries an original issue discount of \$1.0 million which was deducted from the principal balance of the Note. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Note was \$10.0 million after transaction costs including the original issue discount, legal and other fees are included.

The Company has the option to prepay the Note during the term by paying an amount equal to 110% of the principal, interest, and fees owed as of the prepayment date. The noteholder has the right to redeem up to \$1.0 million of the outstanding balance of the Note per month starting six months after the issuance date. Payments may be made by the Company at their option in: (i) in cash with a 10% premium for the amount redeemed, (ii) by paying the redemption

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

amount in the form of shares of Common Stock with the number of redemption shares being equal to the portion of the applicable redemption amount divided by the Redemption Conversion Price (as defined below), or (iii) a combination of cash and shares of common stock. The “Redemption Conversion Price” on any given redemption date equals 85% multiplied by the average of the two lowest daily volume weighted average prices per share of the common stock during the ten trading days immediately preceding the date that the noteholder delivers notice electing to redeem a portion of the Note. Beginning May 1, 2023, in the event (a) the daily dollar trading volume of the common stock of the Company on any given trading day is at least fifty percent (50%) greater than the lower of (i) the median daily dollar trading volume over the previous ten (10) trading days or (ii) the daily dollar trading volume on the trading day immediately preceding the date of measurement or (b) if the closing trade price on any given trading day is at least thirty percent (30%) greater than the Nasdaq Minimum Price, then the lender will be entitled to redeem over the following ten (10) trading days an amount of indebtedness then outstanding under the Note equal to twice the monthly redemption amount of \$1.0 million solely by payment by stock, if permitted under the agreement, subject to the Maximum Percentage (as defined in the Note) and other ownership limitations. On March 30, 2023, the Company entered into an Amendment to the Note (the “First Amendment”), pursuant to which the Maximum Percentage was set at 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on a given date.

On July 7, 2023, the Company entered into Amendment #2 to the Note with Streeterville (the “Second Amendment”). Pursuant to the Second Amendment, the Company agreed to amend the redemption provisions of the Note to provide that the Company would pay to Streeterville an amount in cash equal to \$1,800,000 on or before July 10, 2023, which amount was paid on July 10, 2023. In addition, the Company agreed that, beginning on or before July 31, 2023, and on or before the last day of each month until December 31, 2023 (the “Minimum Payment Period”), we would pay Streeterville an amount equal to \$400,000 in cash (a “Minimum Payment”), less any amount satisfied by the delivery of Redemption Conversion Shares (as defined below). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Streeterville may also submit a request for redemption of up to an aggregate of \$1,000,000 per month (the “Maximum Monthly Redemption Amount” and, together with the Minimum Payment Amount, the “Redemption Amounts”) in accordance with the terms of the Note. However, the portion of each Minimum Payment that is not satisfied by the delivery of Redemption Conversion Shares is the maximum amount of cash we will be required to pay in accordance with the Second Amendment during the Minimum Payment Period. The redemption of the Maximum Monthly Redemption Amount in excess of the Minimum Amount may be satisfied by the delivery of additional Redemption Conversion Shares.

During the Minimum Payment Period, the Company is permitted to pay the Redemption Amounts in the form of shares of common stock of the Company (the “Redemption Conversion Shares”) calculated on the basis of the Redemption Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) without regard to the existence of an Equity Conditions Failure. Moreover, the Redemption Premium (as defined in the Note) will continue to apply to the Redemption Amounts. This amendment was deemed to be a debt modification in accordance with ASC 470, Debt, which will be accounted for prospectively. The modification does not result in recognition of a gain or loss in the consolidated statement of operations but does impact interest expense recognized in the future.

The Note contains certain Trigger Events (as defined in the Note) that generally, if uncured within five trading days, may result in an event of default in accordance with the terms of the Notes (such event, an “Event of Default”). Upon an Event of a Default, the Lender may consider the Note immediately due and payable. Upon an Event of Default, the interest rate may also be increased to the lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum rate permitted under applicable law.

Due to these embedded features within the Note, the Company elected to account for the Note at fair value at inception. Subsequent changes in fair value are recorded as a component of other income (loss) in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The Company estimates the fair value of the convertible note payable using a Monte Carlo simulation model, which uses as inputs the fair value of our common stock and estimates for the equity volatility and volume volatility of our common stock, the time to expiration of the convertible note, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the time to expiration, and probability of default. Therefore, we estimate our expected future volatility based on the actual volatility

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

of our common stock and historical volatility of our common stock utilizing a lookback period consistent with the time to expiration. The time to expiration is based on the contractual maturity date, giving consideration to the mandatory and potential accelerated redemptions beginning six months from the issuance date. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of measurement for time periods approximately equal to the time to expiration. Probability of default is estimated using Bloomberg's Default Risk function which uses our financial information to calculate a default risk specific to the Company.

The discount to the principal amount is included in the carrying value of the Note. During 2022, the Company recorded a debt discount of approximately \$1.0 million upon issuance of the Note for the original issue discount of \$1.0 million. As a result of electing the fair value option, any direct costs and fees related to the Note was expensed as incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded a change in fair value of the Note of approximately \$2.7 and \$0.5 million, respectively, which was recognized in other (income) expense on the Consolidated Statement of Operations as a result of the Company's election of the fair value option.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company made cash interest payments on the Note of approximately \$0.9 million, including \$0.1 million of redemption premiums and issued shares of Common Stock as interest repayment of \$0.2 million. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company made cash principal repayments on the Note of approximately \$2.3 million, and issued shares of Common Stock as principal repayment of \$0.7 million. As of December 31, 2023, the Note carried a remaining principle balance of \$8.3 million.

The following table presents the Convertible Note as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 (in thousands):

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Par value of the Note	\$ 11,020	\$ 11,020
Unamortized debt discount	(497)	(1,000)
Conversions and repayments of principal and interest (shares and cash)	(4,072)	—
Carrying value of the Note before current period change in fair value	6,451	10,020
Fair value adjustment through earnings	2,707	505
Fair value adjustment through accumulated other comprehensive loss	3	—
Total carrying value of Note	<u>\$ 9,161</u>	<u>\$ 10,525</u>
Convertible note payable - current portion	\$ 9,161	\$ 7,703
Convertible note payable, net of current portion	\$ —	\$ 2,822

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

8. Commitments and Contingencies***Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital License Agreement***

The Company is required to make certain payments in order to maintain the SHMH license agreement, including:

Milestone Payments

End of Phase I Clinical Trials of Licensed Product	\$ 100,000
End of Phase II Clinical Trials of Licensed Product	\$ 250,000
End of Phase III Clinical Trials of Licensed Product	\$ 250,000
First Commercial Sale of Licensed Product in U.S.	\$ 500,000
First Commercial Sale of Licensed Product in Europe	\$ 500,000
Annual Revenues Reach \$100,000,000	\$ 750,000

The milestone payments due above may be reduced by 25% in certain circumstances, and by the application of certain sub-license fees. As of December 31, 2023, \$0.4 million in payments have been made.

Royalties

A royalty in an amount equal to: (a) 1% of revenues from the sale of any product incorporating a Licensed Product when at least one Licensed Patent remains in force, if such product is not covered by a Valid Claim (as defined below) in the country or region in which the sale occurs, or (b) 2.5% of revenues from the sale of any Licensed Product that is covered by at least one Valid Claim in the country or region in which such product is manufactured or sold. A "Valid Claim" means any issued claim in the Licensed Patents that remains in force and that has not been finally invalidated or held to be unenforceable. The royalty rates above may be doubled if we commence a legal challenge to the validity, enforceability or scope of any of the Licensed Patents during the term of the SHMH License Agreement and do not prevail in such proceeding.

Royalties shall also apply to any revenues generated by sub-licensees from sale of Licensed Products subject to a cap of 8.5% of the payments received by us from sub-licensees in connection with such sales.

Annual Maintenance Fee

A fixed amount of \$100,000 was paid on April 16, 2021 and, thereafter, a fixed amount of \$150,000 is due on the anniversary of such date during the term of the SHMH License Agreement. The Company paid \$150,000 in annual maintenance fees in each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Exclusive License Agreement

The Company has entered into a License Agreement with Apkarian Technologies to in-license US Patent 8,653,120 that claims the use of D-cycloserine for the treatment of chronic pain in exchange for a commitment to pay milestones and royalties as development milestones are reached in the field of chronic pain. The patent is supported by extensive nonclinical data and early clinical data that suggest the potential for NMDA antagonist drugs, such as NRX-101 to decrease both chronic pain and neuropathic pain while potentially decreasing craving for opioids. As of December 31, 2023, the Company has recorded \$0.2 million worth of expenses relating to the licensure of the patent recorded in Research and development expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Operating Lease

The Company leases office space on a month-to-month basis. The rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively.

Sponsored Research Agreement with National Jewish Health

On February 8, 2021, the Company entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement (“Research Agreement”) with National Jewish Health (“NJ Health”), a Colorado not-for-profit institution. Under the terms of the Research Agreement, the Company agreed to sponsor a research study at NJ Health relating to the impact of the Company’s former product candidate Aviptadil on propagation of SARS-CoV-2 in alveolar type II cells in vitro (the “Study”). In return for performance of the Study under the Research Agreement, the Company has committed to pay NJ Health approximately \$0.4 million upon finalization of the work. As of December 31, 2023, the Company has fully paid NJ Health the total committed amount under this agreement.

Relief Therapeutics Collaboration Agreement

On September 18, 2020, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement (the “Collaboration Agreement”) with Relief Therapeutics for the clinical development and, if approved, the sale of Aviptadil. The Collaboration Agreement provides for funding by Relief Therapeutics of certain clinical trials, formulation and manufacturing of Aviptadil, as well as establishing specified sales territories for each party and share of the profits in those territories for “Product” as defined in the Collaboration Agreement. On October 6, 2021, Relief Therapeutics filed a lawsuit against the Company and its former CEO claiming that the Company failed to honor its obligations under the Collaboration Agreement, which was followed by a counter claim from the Company for breach and repudiation of the Collaboration Agreement by Relief Therapeutics.

On November 12, 2022, the Company entered into a Settlement Agreement and Asset Purchase Agreement (“APA”) with Relief Therapeutics Holding AG and Relief Therapeutics International (the “Relief Parties”) to settle the outstanding lawsuit with respect to the Collaboration Agreement.

Under the APA, the Company transferred to the Relief Parties all of the Company’s interest in ZYESAMI (or the “Product” as such term is defined in the Collaboration Agreement), including intellectual property, FDA applications, clinical trial data, drug and API inventory and certain contractual rights. The Company has agreed to refrain from developing any product for any indication that uses or otherwise exploits the Product without the Relief Parties’ consent.

The Relief Parties have agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, market, and commercialize the Product, and have sole discretion to select the indications for which they will seek to develop the Product. Although the Company intends to monitor the progress of the Relief Parties under the APA and enforce the Company’s rights thereunder, there can be no assurances that the Relief Parties will be successful at commercializing the Product.

Upon commercial launch of the Product by the Relief Parties or any of their affiliates, licensees or sublicensees (or upon authorization of use for any indication of the Product other than COVID-19), the Company is entitled to receive milestone payments in stages up to an aggregate amount of \$13.0 million. The Relief Parties have also agreed to pay royalties to the Company on aggregate net sales of all Products, subject to a cap on royalty payments of \$30.0 million in the aggregate. No royalties have been received under this agreement as of December 31, 2023. In addition, Relief is obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to continue the Company’s existing Right to Try Program until December 2024.

Mutual indemnity provisions in the APA will protect each party from any breaches of the settlement arrangements by the other party, provided, that the Company’s indemnity obligations will not start until the Relief Parties have begun making royalty or milestone payments to the Company, subject to certain exceptions. With respect to the Company, there is an

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

indemnity threshold such that the Company will not be liable for any indemnity claims until such claims are in excess of \$0.5 million (and then only for the amount above \$0.5 million). The Company's indemnity obligation is capped at \$2.0 million with respect to breaches of representations and warranties and \$3.0 million with respects to breaches of covenants or other agreements. Additionally, subject to certain exceptions, the Company's indemnity obligations cannot exceed the amount that the Relief Parties actually pay to the Company for milestone and royalty payments. The parties closed the APA in December 2022 at which time all claims and counterclaims between the Company and the Relief Parties were dismissed with prejudice.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time the Company is involved in litigation, claims, and other proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. Litigation and other disputes are inherently unpredictable and subject to substantial uncertainties and unfavorable resolutions could occur.

Share Subscription Facility Agreement - GEM

NeuroRx entered into a share subscription facility agreement (the "GEM Agreement") with GEM Global Yield LLC SCS and GEM Yield Bahamas Limited (collectively, referred to as "GEM") with a three-year term which expired in October 2022. The GEM Agreement was never activated because of differences between the Hong Kong law under which the agreement was drafted and US Securities law.

On August 12, 2022, the Company received a demand for arbitration (the "Demand") from GEM. The Demand claimed that NeuroRx, failed to satisfy its obligation to pay GEM a commitment fee in the amount of HK\$15,000,000 (approximately US\$1,920,885 at the then-current exchange rates) pursuant to the GEM Agreement.

On July 17, 2023, NeuroRx and GEM entered into a settlement and release agreement (the "Settlement Agreement") pursuant to which the parties agreed to dismiss the arbitration proceeding with prejudice. Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement on August 31, 2023, the Company issued 675,676 shares of Common Stock, the fair value of which was approximately \$0.3 million based on the quoted trading price on the grant date, to GEM in full satisfaction of the Settlement Agreement which was approximately \$0.3 million and was expensed as "Settlement expense" in fiscal 2023. The shares are registered under a prospectus supplement to the Company's registration statement on Form S-3 and are subject to a restriction that they cannot be sold or traded for a period of six months from the effective date of the Settlement Agreement.

Other Legal Actions:

We are currently involved in and may from time to time become involved in various legal actions incidental to our business. As of the date of this report, we are not involved in any legal proceedings that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations. However, the outcome of any current or future legal proceeding is inherently difficult to predict and any dispute resolved unfavorably could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, and operating results.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

9. Equity

Preferred Stock

Pursuant to the terms of the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Company has authorized 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.001.

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

On August 30, 2023, the Company filed a Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") with the Delaware Secretary of State (the "Certificate of Designation") authorizing up to 12,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company sold and issued 3,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock was sold with one warrant (a "Unit"), see investor warrant section below for terms, for an aggregate cash purchase price of \$1.2 million or \$0.40 per Unit.

Dividend Rights

The holders of Series A Preferred Stock are not entitled to receive any dividends in respect to the Series A Preferred Stock.

Voting Rights

The holders of Series A Preferred Stock have no voting rights other than for an affirmative vote in order for the Company to (a) disproportionately alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A Preferred Stock or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that disproportionately adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase or decrease the number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Conversion Rights

Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall be convertible into a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock being converted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no share of Series A Preferred Stock shall be convertible during the six (6) month period following the issuance date; provided, however, if the Common Stock trades at or above \$1.20 per share (subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar events), as reported on Bloomberg, L.P. on any trading day, holder may convert the Series A Preferred Stock prior to the six (6) month anniversary of the issuance date. No fractional shares will be issued upon conversion. Conversion is subject to certain limitations, including the holder not owning more than 4.9% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock.

Liquidation Rights

Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company (a "Liquidation"), whether voluntary or involuntary, each holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive if such shares had been converted to Common Stock immediately prior to such Liquidation, subject to certain rights and limitations.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Common Stock

Pursuant to the terms of the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Company has authorized 500,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.001.

On March 8, 2023, NRx Pharmaceuticals entered into a securities purchase agreement with the March Investors, providing for the issuance and sale of 3,866,666 shares of Common Stock and the March Investor Warrants to purchase up to 3,866,666 shares of Common Stock in a registered direct offering priced at-the-market under Nasdaq rules for a purchase price of \$0.75 per share. The March Investor Warrants have an exercise price of \$0.75 per share, are exercisable beginning on September 8, 2023 and will expire 5 years from the March Initial Exercise Date. The March Investors agreed not to transfer the Common Stock for six months following the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the March Offering were approximately \$2.5 million net of offering costs of approximately \$0.4 million. The Company used the net proceeds from such offering for working capital and general corporate purposes. The closing of the sale of these securities occurred on March 9, 2023. The securities were issued pursuant to the Company's registration statement on Form S-3 filed with the SEC on June 9, 2022 (File No. 333-265492) which became effective on June 21, 2022.

On February 8, 2023, the Company entered into a letter agreement with H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC. Although they did not act as the placement agent with respect to the March 2023 Offering, H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC was paid a cash fee equal to 3.0% of the amount raised, or approximately \$0.1 million, pursuant to the letter agreement, which was charged against the proceeds in additional paid-in capital.

On June 6, 2023, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with the June Investors, providing for the issuance and sale of 9,670,002 shares of the Company's Common Stock and the June Investor Warrants to purchase up to 9,670,002 shares of Common Stock. The Common Stock was issued in a registered direct offering for a purchase price of \$0.65 per share and the June Investor Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the June Offering were approximately \$5.6 million. The Company used the net proceeds from the June Offering for working capital and general corporate purposes.

H.C. Wainwright & Co. LLC acted as the exclusive placement agent (the "Placement Agent") for the June 2023 Offering. The Placement Agent was paid a cash fee equal to 6.5% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the securities at the closing of the June Offering or approximately \$0.6 million which was charged against the proceeds in additional paid-in capital. The Company used the net proceeds from such offering for working capital and general corporate purposes.

In connection with the Note issued to Streeterville, on May 15, 2023 the Company issued 408,673 Common Stock to Streeterville in repayment of interest on the Note. Additionally on August 4, 2023 and August 30, 2023, the Company issued 1,312,658 and 1,542,890 respectively to Streeterville for repayment of principal and interest under the Note. Refer to Note 7 for further details.

On July 17, 2023, the Company and GEM entered into a settlement agreement where the Company issued 675,676 shares of Common Stock to GEM in full satisfaction of its obligation. Refer to Note 8 for further details.

The Company sold 7,824,727 shares of common stock during the year ended December 31, 2022 and received gross proceeds of \$22.7 million. The Company issued 49,605 shares of common stock resulting from options that were exercised which generated proceeds of less than \$0.1 million.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Common Stock Warrants

Substitute Warrants

In connection with the Merger in 2021, each warrant to purchase shares of common stock of NeuroRx that was outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the Effective Time (whether vested or unvested) was assumed by BRPA and converted into a warrant, based on the Exchange Ratio (of 3.16), that will continue to be governed by substantially the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as were applicable to the former warrant (the "Substitute Warrants"). There were 3,792,970 warrants outstanding and unexercised at the effective time. As these Substitute Warrants meet the definition of a derivative as contemplated in ASC 815, based on provisions in the warrant agreement related to the Earnout Shares Milestone and the Earnout Cash Milestone and the contingent right to receive additional shares for these provisions, the Substitute Warrants were recorded as derivative liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet and measured at fair value at inception (on the date of the Merger) and at each reporting date in accordance with ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, with changes in fair value recognized in the statements of operations in the period of change.

The Company recognized a gain and a loss on the change in fair value of the Substitute Warrants for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 of less than \$0.1 million and less than \$0.1 million, respectively. Refer to Note 11 for further discussion of fair value measurement of the warrant liabilities.

Assumed Public Warrants

Prior to the Merger, the Company had 3,450,000 Public Warrants outstanding (the "Public Warrants"). Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The Public Warrants became exercisable at the Effective Time of the Merger and expire five years after the Effective Time or earlier upon their redemption or liquidation of the Company.

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 no Public Warrants were exercised. The outstanding balance of these warrants remains in equity.

Assumed Private Placement Warrants

Prior to the Merger, the Company had outstanding 136,250 Private Placement Warrants (the "Private Placement Warrants"). The Private Placement Warrants are not indexed to the Company's common shares in the manner contemplated by ASC 815-40-15 because the holder of the instrument is not an input into the pricing of a fixed-for-fixed option on equity shares. The Company classifies the Private Placement Warrants as derivative liabilities in its Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. The Company measures the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants at the end of each reporting period and recognizes changes in the fair value from the prior period in the Company's statements of operations for the current period.

The Company recognized a gain on the change in fair value of the Private Placement Warrants for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 of less than \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. Refer to Note 11 for discussion of the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant liabilities.

Investor Warrants

As discussed above, on March 8, 2023, in conjunction with the issuance and sale of 3,866,666 shares of the Company's Common Stock, the Company issued 3,866,666 March Investor Warrants which were classified in stockholder's equity. The measurement of fair value of the March Investor Warrants were determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$0.72, exercise price of \$0.75, term of five and a half years, volatility of 123.6%, risk-free rate of 4.34%, and expected dividend rate of 0%). The March

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Investor Warrants had an original exercise price of \$0.75 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the March Initial Exercise Date and will expire five and a half years from the March Initial Exercise Date. The grant date fair value of these March Investor Warrants was estimated to be \$2.4 million on March 8, 2023 and is reflected within additional paid-in capital.

As discussed above, on June 6, 2023, in conjunction with the issuance and sale of 9,670,002 shares of the Company's Common Stock, the Company issued 9,670,002 June Investor Warrants which were classified in stockholder's equity. The measurement of fair value of the June Investor Warrants were determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$0.53, exercise price of \$0.65, term of five and a half years, volatility of 175.1%, risk-free rate of 3.85%, and expected dividend rate of 0%). The grant date fair value of these June Investor Warrants was estimated to be \$3.1 million on June 6, 2023, and is reflected within additional paid-in capital.

The Company issued 193,400 warrants to the Placement Agent with an exercise price of \$0.81 (the "June Placement Agent Warrants"). As these June Placement Agent Warrants were issued for services provided in facilitating the June Offering, the Company recorded the fair value of such June Placement Agent Warrants of approximately \$0.1 million as a cost of capital on the issuance date. The measurement of fair value was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$0.53, exercise price of \$0.81, term of five and a half years, volatility of 175.1%, risk-free rate of 3.85%, and expected dividend rate of 0%).

In connection with the June Offering, the Company also entered into a warrant amendment agreement (the "Warrant Amendment Agreement") with certain investors to amend certain existing warrants to purchase up to 9,622,778 shares of Common Stock that were previously issued in August 2021 and February 2022 to such investors, with an exercise price of \$3.07 and \$12.00 per share, respectively (the "Amended Warrants") as follows: (i) lower the exercise price of the Amended Warrants to \$0.6525 per share, and (ii) provide that the Amended Warrants, as amended, will not be exercisable until six months following the closing date of the June Offering, and (iii) extend the original expiration date of the Amended Warrants so that they will terminate five and one half years from the closing of the June Offering.

The Company recorded the incremental change in fair value of such Amended Warrants of \$1.5 million as a cost of capital to issue the June Investor Warrants. The measurement of fair value for the Amended Warrants was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$0.53, exercise price of \$0.65, term of five and a half years, volatility of 175.1%, risk-free rate of 3.85%, and expected dividend rate of 0%).

As discussed above, on August 28, 2023, in conjunction with the issuance and sale of 3,000,000 shares of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the Company issued 3,000,000 August Investor Warrants which were classified in stockholder's equity. Each Investor Warrants had an exercise price of \$0.40 and term of five years. The measurement of fair value of the August Investor Warrants were determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$0.30, exercise price of \$0.40, term of five years, volatility of 175.1%, risk-free rate of 4.38%, and expected dividend rate of 0%). The grant date fair value of these August Investor Warrants was estimated to be \$0.8 million on August 28, 2023 and is reflected within additional paid-in capital.

On October 24, 2023, in connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 8, 2023, the Company entered into a warrant amendment agreement (the "October Warrant Amendment Agreement") with certain Investors to amend the existing Investor Warrants to purchase up to 3,866,666 shares of Common Stock that were previously issued in March 2023 adjusted from the original exercise price of \$0.75 to \$0.6525 per share (the "October Amended Warrants").

The Company recorded the incremental change in fair value of such October Amended Warrants of approximately \$9.0 thousand as a deemed dividend and an adjustment to arrive at net income available to common stockholders on the statement of operations. As the Company is in an accumulated deficit position, in the absence of retained earnings, the

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Company recorded the reduction to additional paid-in capital (i.e., a net zero impact to additional paid-in capital). The measurement of fair value for the October Amended Warrants was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at the date of amendment (i.e., share price of \$0.28, exercise price of \$0.6525, term of five years, volatility of 159.4%, risk-free rate of 4.85%, and expected dividend rate of 0%).

On February 2, 2022, the Company completed a private placement and issued 7,824,727 shares of common stock and Preferred Investment Options to purchase up to an aggregate of 7,824,727 shares of common stock. The Preferred Investment Options have an exercise price of \$3.07 per share and may be exercised any time on or after August 2, 2022.

The form of the Preferred Investment Option is a warrant. The measurement of fair value was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at February 2, 2022, the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$2.94, exercise price of \$3.07, term of five years beginning August 2, 2022, volatility of 82.8%, risk-free rate of 1.60%, and expected dividend rate of 0%). The grant date fair value of these Preferred Investment Options was estimated to be \$15.5 million on February 2, 2022 and is reflected within additional paid-in capital as of June 30, 2022.

In addition, on February 2, 2022, the Company issued fully vested Preferred Investment Options to the placement agent with an exercise price of \$3.99. As these Preferred Investment Options were issued for services provided in facilitating the private placement, the Company recorded the fair value of such Preferred Investment Options as a cost of capital on the issuance date. The measurement of fair value was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes model considering all relevant assumptions current at February 2, 2022, the date of issuance (i.e., share price of \$2.94, exercise price of \$3.99, term of five years beginning August 2, 2022, volatility of 82.8%, risk-free rate of 1.60%, and expected dividend rate of 0%).

The following table provides the activity for all warrants for the respective periods.

	Total Warrants	Weighted Average Remaining Term	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2022	16,484,923	3.59	\$ 6.49	\$ —
Issued	16,730,068	4.38	0.61	180
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	33,214,991	3.91	\$ 2.30	\$ 180

10. Stock-Based Compensation

2016 Omnibus Incentive Plan

Prior to the Merger, NeuroRx maintained its 2016 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"), under which NeuroRx granted incentive stock options, restricted stock awards, other stock-based awards, or other cash-based awards to employees, directors, and non-employee consultants. The maximum aggregate shares of common stock that were subject to awards and issuable under the 2016 Plan was 3,472,000.

In connection with the Merger, each option of NeuroRx that was outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the Effective Time (whether vested or unvested) was assumed by BRPA and converted into an option to acquire an adjusted number of shares of Common Stock at an adjusted exercise price per share, based on the Exchange Ratio (of 3.16).

Upon the closing of the Merger, the outstanding and unexercised NeuroRx stock options became options to purchase an aggregate 2,895,423 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an average exercise price of \$5.10 per share.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

2021 Omnibus Incentive Plan

As of December 31, 2023, 8,713,608 shares of Common Stock are authorized for issuance pursuant to awards under the Company's 2021 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2021 Plan"). As of January 1, 2023, 664,430 shares were added to the 2021 Plan under an evergreen feature that automatically increases the reserve with additional shares of Common Stock for future issuance under the Incentive Plan each calendar year, beginning January 1, 2022 and ending on and including January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the shares of Common Stock outstanding on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year or (B) a smaller number of shares determined by the Board. On December 28, 2023 the first amendment to the 2021 Omnibus Plan was executed which increased the maximum number of Shares (i) available for issuance under the Plan, by an additional 2,000,000 Shares, and (ii) that may be delivered pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options granted under the Plan to be equal to 100% of the Share Pool. As of December 31, 2023, 6,579,613 shares have been awarded and 2,133,995 shares remain available for issuance under the 2021 Plan. The 2021 Plan permits the granting of incentive stock options, restricted stock awards, other stock-based awards or other cash-based awards to employees, directors, and non-employee consultants.

Option Awards

The fair value of each employee and non-employee stock option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company is a public company and has limited company-specific historical and implied volatility information. Therefore, it estimates its expected stock volatility based on the limited company-specific historical volatility and implied volatility as well as historical volatility of a publicly traded set of peer companies. The expected term of the Company's stock options for employees has been determined utilizing the "simplified" method for awards. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve. Expected dividend yield is zero based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Additionally, certain options granted contain terms that require all unvested options to immediately vest a) upon the approval of a New Drug Application (NDA) by the FDA for NRX-101, or b) immediately preceding a change in control of the Company, whichever occurs first.

The following assumptions were used for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Exercise price	\$0.30 - \$1.18	\$0.51 - \$3.10
Risk-free rate of interest	3.83% - 4.79%	1.8% - 4.36%
Expected term (years)	0.5 - 7.0	5.3 - 6.5
Expected stock price volatility	150.3%	94.9% - 147.8%
Dividend yield	—	—

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following table summarizes the Company's employee and non-employee stock option activity under the 2021 Plan for the following periods:

	Number of shares	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining contractual life (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value (in thousands)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2022	2,548,849	\$ 0.20	3.2	\$ 2,549
Options granted	900,000	0.64	—	—
Forfeited	(790,021)	(5.28)	—	—
Expired	(9,000)	-	—	—
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	2,649,828	\$ 1.83	7.7	\$ 75
Options vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2023	1,511,323	\$ 2.31	6.4	\$ 42

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options was approximately \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2023.

The weighted average grant date fair value per share for employee stock and non-employee option grants during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$0.35 and \$1.12, respectively. At December 31, 2023, the total unrecognized compensation related to unvested employee and non-employee stock option awards granted, was \$0.3 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.3 years.

Restricted Stock Awards

The following table presents the Company's Restricted Stock Activity:

	Awards	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balance as of December 31, 2022 (unvested)	1,000,000	\$ 0.57
Granted	575,000	0.46
Vested	(333,333)	0.57
Balance as of December 31, 2023 (unvested)	1,241,667	\$ 0.52

On July 12, 2022, the Board granted an award of 1,000,000 restricted shares of the Company ("Restricted Stock") as an inducement to the newly appointed CEO, pursuant to a separate Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "RSA"). The Restricted Stock will vest in approximately equal installments over three (3) years from the grant date, subject to continued service through the applicable vesting date.

On December 28, 2023, the Company granted 575,000 RSAs to a consultant for services provided. The RSAs will vest after six months from the grant date. The shares were valued on the grant date based on the quoted price of \$0.46 or approximately \$0.3 million which will be amortized over the vesting term.

As of December 31, 2023, total unrecognized compensation expense related to RSAs was approximately \$0.4 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 0.9 years.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Stock-based compensation expense related to RSAs was approximately \$0.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2023.

The following table summarizes the Company's recognition of stock-based compensation for the following periods (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Stock-based compensation expense		
General and administrative	\$ 572	\$ 3,002
Research and development	(185)	626
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 387	\$ 3,628

Research and development related stock-based compensation expenses carried a negative balance for 2023 due to reversals of unvested stock options related to 2023 terminations in accordance with our policy.

11. Fair Value Measurements

Fair value measurements discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management as of and during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. The carrying amount of accounts payable approximated fair value as they are short term in nature. The fair value of stock options and warrants issued for services are estimated based on the Black-Scholes model during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. The fair value of the Note was estimated utilizing a Monte Carlo simulation during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The Company follows the guidance in ASC 820 for its financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at each reporting period, and non-financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at least annually. The estimated fair value of the money market account represents a Level 1 measurement. The estimated fair value of the warrant liabilities and convertible note payable represent Level 3 measurements. The following table presents information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value (in thousands):

Description	Level	December 31,	
		2023	2022
Assets:			
Money Market Account	1	\$ 3,874	\$ 15,249
Liabilities:			
Warrant liabilities (Note 9)	3	\$ 17	\$ 37
Convertible note payable (Note 7)	3	\$ 9,161	\$ 10,525

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Convertible Note Payable

The significant inputs used in the Monte Carlo simulation to measure the convertible note liability that is categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Stock price on valuation date	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.83
Time to expiration	0.34	1.50
Note market interest rate	9.0 %	9.0 %
Equity volatility	85.0 %	165.0 %
Volume volatility	590 %	580 %
Risk-free rate	5.35 %	4.71 %
Probability of default	10.7 %	7.6 %

The following table sets forth a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Convertible Note categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Par value of the Note	\$ 11,020	\$ 11,020
Unamortized debt discount	(497)	(1,000)
Conversions and repayments of principal and interest (shares and cash)	(4,072)	—
Carrying value of the Note before current period change in fair value	6,451	10,020
Fair value adjustment through earnings	2,707	505
Fair value adjustment through accumulated other comprehensive loss	3	—
Total carrying value of Note	<u>\$ 9,161</u>	<u>\$ 10,525</u>
Convertible note payable - current portion	\$ 9,161	\$ 7,703
Convertible note payable, net of current portion	\$ —	\$ 2,822

Warrant Liabilities

The Company utilizes a Black-Scholes model approach to value the Private Placement Warrants and Substitute Warrants at each reporting period, with changes in fair value recognized in the statement of operations. The estimated fair value of the warrant liabilities is determined using Level 3 inputs. There were no transfers between levels within the fair value hierarchy during the periods presented. Inherent in a Black Scholes options pricing model are assumptions related to expected share-price volatility, expected life, risk-free interest rate and dividend yield. The Company estimates the volatility of its common stock based on historical and peer company volatility that matches the expected remaining life of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon yield curve on the grant date for a maturity similar to the expected remaining life of the warrants. The expected life of the warrants is assumed to be equivalent to their remaining contractual term. The dividend rate is based on the historical rate, which the Company anticipates remaining at zero.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The significant inputs used in the Black-Scholes model to measure the warrant liabilities that are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Stock price on valuation date	\$ 0.46	\$ 1.11
Exercise price per share	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50
Expected life	2.40	3.40
Volatility	150.3%	100.0%
Risk-free rate	4.14%	4.17%
Dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%
Fair value of warrants	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.26

A reconciliation of warrant liabilities is included below (in thousands):

Balance as of December 31, 2021	\$ 292
Gain upon re-measurement	(255)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	37
Gain upon re-measurement	(20)
Balance as of December 31, 2023	\$ 17

12. Income Taxes

The Company maintains a full valuation allowance on its net deferred tax asset due to the uncertainty of future taxable income. The Company did not recognize an income tax benefit in the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 due to the uncertainty of future taxable income. In the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the difference between the statutory tax rate and the Company's effective tax rate was due primarily to the valuation allowance recorded to offset any potential tax benefit.

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate consist of the following:

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Federal statutory rate	(21.00) %	(21.00)%
Permanent items	0.18 %	0.08 %
Fair market value earnout	— %	(2.42)%
Settlement warrants	(0.02) %	0.00 %
Stock compensation	3.21 %	(0.01)%
Foreign rate differential	— %	0.33 %
State taxes	4.74 %	(1.62)%
Increase in valuation allowance	9.45 %	24.64 %
R&D credit	1.66 %	— %
Convertible Note	1.89 %	— %
Other	(0.11) %	— %
Effective tax rate	0.00 %	0.00 %

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The components of income tax provision (benefit) are as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
Federal	\$	\$
Current	—	—
Deferred	(4,278)	(9,295)
Foreign		
Current	—	—
Deferred	—	133
State and Local		
Current	—	—
Deferred	1,428	(647)
Change in Valuation Allowance	2,850	9,809
Total	\$	\$

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying value of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and amounts used for income tax purposes. The temporary differences that give rise to deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
Deferred tax assets (liabilities):		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 35,860	\$ 33,640
Common stock warrants	1,822	1,894
174 capitalization	5,169	3,410
Stock-based compensation	1,400	2,411
Bonus accrual	167	202
Other	488	—
R&D credit	—	500
Depreciation	(2)	(3)
	44,904	42,054
Valuation allowance	(44,904)	(42,054)
Deferred tax assets, net of allowance	\$ —	\$ —

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had federal net operating losses of approximately \$168.5M and \$152.4M and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$10.4M and \$30.2M, respectively. The federal and state net operating loss carryforwards generated in the tax years from 2015 to 2018 will begin to expire, if not utilized, by 2035. Certain Net Operating Losses in these jurisdictions are not subject to expiration. Utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to an annual limitation according to Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended, and similar provisions.

ASC 740 requires a valuation allowance to reduce the deferred tax assets reported if, based on the weight of the evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. After consideration of all of the evidence, the Company has recorded a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets at December 31, 2022 and 2021 because management has determined that it is more likely than not that the Company will not recognize the benefits

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

of its federal and state deferred tax assets, primarily due to its history of cumulative net losses incurred since inception and its lack of commercialization of products or generation of revenue from product sales since inception.

The Company recognizes interest accrued to unrecognized tax benefits and penalties as income tax expense. The Company accrued total penalties and interest of \$0 during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 and in total, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 has recognized penalties and interest of \$0.

The Company files tax returns as prescribed by the tax laws of the jurisdictions in which they operate. In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by federal and foreign jurisdictions where applicable based on the statute of limitations that apply in each jurisdiction. As of December 31, 2023, open years related to all jurisdictions are 2022, 2021, 2020, & 2019.

The Company has no open tax audits with any taxing authority as of December 31, 2023.

13. Related Party Transactions

Glytech Agreement

The Company licenses patents that are owned by Glytech, LLC (“Glytech”), pursuant to a license agreement (the “Glytech Agreement”). Glytech is owned by a co-founder and former director of the Company. The Glytech Agreement requires that the Company pay Glytech for ongoing scientific support and also reimburse Glytech for expenses of obtaining and maintaining patents that are licensed to NRx Pharmaceuticals. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company paid Glytech \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, for continuing technology support services and reimbursed expenses. These support services are ongoing.

The Fourth Amendment to the Glytech Agreement, effective as of December 31, 2020, includes an equity value-triggered transfer of Excluded Technology from Glytech to NRx Pharmaceuticals. The Excluded Technology is defined in the Glytech Agreement as any technology, and any know-how related thereto, covered in the licensed patents that do not recite either D-cycloserine or lurasidone individually or jointly. This definition would cover pharmaceutical formulations, including some that NRx Pharmaceuticals considers “pipeline” or “future product” opportunities, that contain a combination of pharmaceutical components different from those contained in NRX-100 and NRX-101. On November 6, 2022 the Glytech Agreement was amended whereby Glytech agreed to transfer and assign the remainder of the Licensed Technology and the Excluded Technology to NRx Pharmaceuticals for no additional consideration at any time upon receipt of written notice from the Company if, on or prior to March 31, 2024, (i) the value of the Glytech equity holdings in NRx Pharmaceuticals (the “Glytech Equity”) has an aggregate liquidity value of at least \$50 million for twenty (20) consecutive trading days immediately preceding any given date and (ii) there are no legal or contractual restrictions on selling all of the securities represented by the Glytech Equity then applicable to Glytech (or reasonably foreseeable to be applicable to Glytech within the following twenty trading days).

Consulting Agreement with Dr. Jonathan Javitt

The Chief Scientist of the Company, Dr. Jonathan Javitt, is a major shareholder in the Company and a member of the Board of Directors. Therefore, his services are deemed to be a related party transaction. He served the Company on a full-time basis as CEO under an employment agreement with the Company until March 8, 2022 and currently serves under a Consulting Agreement with the Company as Chief Scientist thereafter and received compensation of \$0.9 million and \$0.9 million during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

On March 29, 2023, the Consulting Agreement dated March 8, 2022 (the “Javitt Consulting Agreement”) between the Company and Dr. Jonathan Javitt was amended to extend the term of the Agreement until March 8, 2024 with automatic annual renewals thereafter unless one party or the other provides notice of non-renewal. The amendment also provided for

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

payment at the rate of \$0.6 million per year, payable monthly (i.e., less than \$0.1 million per month), and a performance-based annual bonus with a minimum target of \$0.3 million, at the discretion of the Board and upon satisfactory performance of the services. The annual discretionary bonus for 2023, if any, may be approved by the board in 2024 and is payable in March 2024, will be pro-rated from the start of the extension period and is subject to Dr. Javitt's continued engagement by the Company.

The amendment also provides, subject to the approval of the Board of Directors, for a grant of 500,000 shares of restricted stock of the Company under the Company's 2021 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The restrictions are performance based, and half of the restricted shares (250,000) shall have the restrictions removed on the New Drug Application Date (as defined below) and the remaining half (250,000) will have the restrictions removed on the New Drug Approval Date (as defined below). As of December 31, 2023, the Board of Directors has not approved the grant of restricted stock.

The term "New Drug Application Date" means the date upon which the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") files the Company's new drug application for the Antidepressant Drug Regimen (as defined below) for review. The term "New Drug Approval Date" means date upon which the FDA has both approved the Company's Antidepressant Drug Regimen and listed the Company's Antidepressant Drug Regimen in the FDA's "Orange Book". The term "Antidepressant Drug Regimen" means NRX-101, a proprietary fixed-dose combination capsule of d-cycloserine and Lurasidone, administered for sequential weeks of daily oral treatment following patient stabilization using a single infusion of NRX-100 (ketamine) or another standard of care therapy.

Consulting Agreement with Zachary Javitt

Zachary Javitt is the son of Dr. Jonathan Javitt. Zachary Javitt provides services related to website, IT, and marketing support under the supervision of the Company's CEO who is responsible for assuring that the services are provided on financial terms that are at market. The Company paid this family member a total of \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. These services are ongoing.

Agreements with PillTracker

The Company paid PillTracker for digital health product development required to track the use of Aviptadil in clinical trials. Zachary Javitt and Dr. Jonathan Javitt are the chief executive officer and board chairman, respectively, of PillTracker. PillTracker agreements and transactions are submitted to the General Counsel of the Company and the Chair of the Audit Committee for approval in accordance with the terms of the Company's Related Person Transactions Policy. The Master Service Agreement dated April 1, 2020, and all work orders thereunder, have been suspended by mutual agreement pending the Company's re-evaluation of its respiratory franchise. NRx Pharmaceuticals paid PillTracker \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2022. No PillTracker-related expenses have been recognized in 2023.

Included in accounts payable were less than \$0.1 million and less than \$0.1 million due to the above related parties as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

14. Subsequent Events

Reverse Stock-split

On March 21, 2024, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to effect, at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"), a reverse stock split of all of the outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, at a ratio in the range of 1-for-2 to 1-for-15, with such ratio to be determined by the Board in its discretion. On March 21, 2024, the Board approved a reverse stock split ratio of 1-for-10 (the "Reverse Stock Split"). Proportional adjustments for the Reverse

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Stock Split will be made to the Company's outstanding stock options, restricted stock, warrants and equity incentive plans upon effectiveness. Though the necessary approvals have been made, the Reverse Stock Split is not yet effective.

The following is the unaudited pro-forma effect of the 1:10 Reverse Stock Split on the basic and diluted net loss per share:

Historical per share data – (Pre- Split basis)	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Net loss attributable to Common Stockholders	\$ (30,159)	\$ (39,754)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding	75,761,763	65,766,786
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.40)	\$ (0.60)

Historical per share data – (Post- Split basis) (UNAUDITED)	December 31, 2023 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2022 (Unaudited)
Net loss attributable to Common Stockholders	\$ (30,159)	\$ (39,754)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding	7,576,181	6,574,730
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (3.98)	\$ (6.05)

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following is the unaudited pro-forma effect of the 1:10 Reverse Stock Split on the consolidated balance sheets (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	<u>December 31, 2023</u>	<u>1:10 adjustment</u>	<u>Pro-Forma Effect December 31, 2023 (Unaudited)</u>
Total assets	\$ 7,315	\$ —	\$ 7,315
Total liabilities	19,048	—	19,048
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:			
Series A convertible preferred stock	3	—	3
Common stock	84	(76)	8
Additional paid-in capital	241,330	76	241,406
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3)	—	(3)
Accumulated deficit	(253,147)	—	(253,147)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>(11,733)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(11,733)</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>\$ 7,315</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 7,315</u>

	<u>December 31, 2022</u>	<u>1:10 adjustment</u>	<u>Pro-Forma Effect December 31, 2022 (Unaudited)</u>
Total assets	\$ 25,816	\$ —	\$ 25,816
Total liabilities	18,407	—	18,407
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:			
Series A convertible preferred stock	—	—	—
Common stock	67	(60)	7
Additional paid-in capital	230,339	60	230,399
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(222,997)	—	(222,997)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>7,409</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>7,409</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>\$ 25,816</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 25,816</u>

Conversion of Preferred Shares

In March 2024, holders of the Company's Series A convertible preferred stock elected to convert 3,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock into 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock. Following the conversion, no shares of Series A convertible preferred stock remained issued or outstanding.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

ATM Closings

From February 20, 2024 to March 11, 2024, the Company announced that it entered into multiple purchase agreements (the “ATM Purchase Agreements”) subject to standard closing conditions where accredited investors purchased 345,829 shares of unregistered common stock at a range of \$0.4643 – \$0.71 per share. The final ATM Purchase Agreement closed on March 11, 2024. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the ATM Purchases Agreements were approximately \$0.2 million.

February 2024 Purchase Agreement

On February 29, 2024, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an investor providing for the issuance and sale of 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock and warrants to purchase up to 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock (the “February Warrants”) at a price of \$0.38 per share of Common Stock and accompanying warrant, which represents a 26.7% premium to the offering price in February 2024 Public Offering. The Common Stock and the February Warrants were offered pursuant to a private placement (the “February 2024 Private Placement”) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The February Warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.38 per share, are initially exercisable beginning six months following the date of issuance, and will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the February 2024 Private Placement were approximately \$1.0 million.

February 2024 Offerings

On February 27, 2024, NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into an underwriting agreement (the “Underwriting Agreement”) with EF Hutton LLC (the “Representative”), as the representative of the several underwriters named therein (the “Underwriters”), relating to an underwritten public offering (the “Offering”) of 5,000,000 shares (the “Shares”) of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“Common Stock”). The public offering price for each share of Common Stock was \$0.30 and the Underwriters purchased the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement at a price for each share of Common Stock of \$0.276. Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the Company also granted the Representative a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 750,000 shares (the “Option Shares”) of the Common Stock on the same terms as the Shares sold in the Offering (the “Over-Allotment Option”). On February 28, 2024, the Offering closed (the “Closing Date”). The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the Offering proceeds were approximately \$1.3 million. On March 5, 2024, the underwriters of the previously announced underwritten public offering of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”) exercised their option in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement, dated February 27, 2024, by and between the Company and EF Hutton LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named therein, to purchase up to an additional 750,000 shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a public offering price of \$0.30 per share (the “Overallotment Exercise”). The Overallotment Exercise closed on March 6, 2024. The aggregate net cash proceeds to the Company from the Overallotment Exercise were approximately \$0.2 million.

Streeterville Amendment

On February 9, 2024, the Company entered into Amendment #3 to Convertible Promissory Note (the “Third Amendment”), with Streeterville Capital, LLC (“Streeterville”). Pursuant to the Third Amendment, the Company and Streeterville agreed to further amend the terms of that certain Convertible Promissory Note dated November 4, 2022, in the original principal amount of \$11,020,000, as amended by the amendments to the Convertible Promissory Note dated March 30, 2023 and July 7, 2023 (as amended, the “Note”). In accordance with the Third Amendment, the Company and Streeterville agreed to amend the redemption provisions of the Note. In particular, the Company agreed to pay Streeterville an amount in cash equal to \$1,100,000 on February 12, 2024. In addition, beginning on or before February 29, 2024, on or before the last day of each month until July 31, 2024 (the “Minimum Payment Period”), the Company shall pay Streeterville an amount equal

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

to \$400,000 in cash (a “Minimum Payment”), less any amount satisfied by the delivery of Redemption Conversion Shares (as defined in the Note).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, after April 30, 2024, and for the remainder of the Minimum Payment Period, Streeterville may redeem any Redemption Amount (as defined in the Note), including an amount in excess of the Minimum Payment, subject to the Maximum Monthly Redemption Amount (as defined in the Note). During the Minimum Payment Period, the Company is permitted to pay the Redemption Amounts in the form of shares of common stock of the Company (the “Redemption Conversion Shares”) calculated on the basis of the Redemption Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) without regard to the existence of any Equity Conditions Failure to the extent Streeterville submits redemption notices during such month pursuant to the terms of the Note, and only for the Redemption Amounts covered by such notices. Moreover, the Redemption Premium (as defined in the Note) will continue to apply to the Redemption Amounts. To the extent there is an outstanding balance under the Note after the expiration of the Minimum Payment Period, the Company will be required to pay such outstanding balance in full in cash by August 31, 2024.

Streeterville Note Payment

Since December 31, 2023 and through March 25, 2024, the Company has made aggregate principal and interest payments of \$2.9 million to Streeterville, consisting of cash payments of \$2.5 million and the issuance of 1,436,472 shares of common stock with a value of \$0.4 million.

Alvogen Agreement Amendment

As of February 7, 2024, the Alvogen agreement was amended and the company became eligible to receive \$5 million as an advance of the first Milestone completion within the Alvogen Agreement. As compensation for advancing the milestone, Alvogen and Lotus will receive 4.1 million warrants to purchase the Company's common stock, at a strike price of \$0.40 with a three year term. The second portion of the first milestone will be \$4 million and, as before, be triggered by a positive response to the Company's planned end of phase 2 meeting with FDA. A second milestone payment of \$5 million (the “Approval Payment”) is due upon Alvogen’s receipt of a copy of the FDA’s notice of NDA Approval for Product with the label indication for the treatment of bipolar depression with sub-acute or acute suicidality. NRx then remains eligible to receive up to \$315 million in future development and sales milestones, as well as royalty payments escalating to mid-teen percentages on Net Sales, subject to achievement of certain sales volumes.

Hope Therapeutics

The Company announced on February 5, 2024 that the incorporation of HOPE Therapeutics™ (HOPE), a biotechnology company dedicated to bring NRX-100 (IV Ketamine), will be re-designated HTX-100, a potentially lifesaving treatment option for patients with Suicidal Depression. The company will initially be owned by NRx and its current shareholders, who will receive their shares in the form of a dividend with an accompanying royalty coupon tied to future sales of HTX-100, subject to Board approval. HOPE is dedicated to providing an FDA-approved presentation of IV Ketamine, manufactured to current federal standards, in a diversion- and abuse-deterrent presentation. A New Drug Application (NDA) is planned for the first half of 2024, based on more than 1,000 patients treated in well-controlled trials of ketamine in Suicidal Depression together with HOPE's expertise in sterile products formulation.

Compliance with Nasdaq Listing Requirements

On February 3, 2024, the Company announced that it has been granted an exception by the Nasdaq Hearing Panel to meet compliance requirements by April 16, 2024. This is conditional upon the Company completing a transfer of its listing from The Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market, which was approved and took effect at the opening of business on January 19, 2024.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain “disclosure controls and procedures,” as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act, designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed pursuant to the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, we recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and we were required to apply our judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. We have carried out an evaluation as of December 31, 2023 under the supervision, and with the participation, of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (who serves as our principal executive officer) and our Chief Financial Officer (who serves as our principal financial officer), of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures.

Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2023 in providing reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Internal control over financial reporting refers to the process designed by, or under the supervision of, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, and effected by our Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorization of our management and directors; and
- (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisitions, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Internal control over financial reporting has inherent limitations. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. Internal control over financial reporting also can be circumvented by collusion or improper management override. Because of such limitations, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. In making the assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on the results of this assessment, management (including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer) has concluded that, as of December 31, 2023, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

(b) Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the year ended December 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company continues to review its disclosure controls and procedures, including its internal control over financial reporting, and may from time to time make changes aimed at enhancing their effectiveness and to ensure that the Company's systems evolve with its business.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance

The information required by this Item 10 will be included in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item 11 will be included in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference. Please refer to the proxy for more information.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item 12 will be included in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item 13 will be included in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this Item 14 will be included in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

Part IV.**Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

15(a)(1) Financial Statements. The following consolidated financial statements, related notes, report of independent registered public accounting firm and supplementary data are set forth in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data in this annual report:

- Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms on the Consolidated Financial Statements
- Consolidated Balance Sheets
- Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
- Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

15(a)(2) Financial Statement Schedules. Schedules are omitted because they are not required or because the information is provided elsewhere in the financial statements. The financial statements of unconsolidated subsidiaries are omitted because, considered in the aggregate, they would not constitute a significant subsidiary.

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Exhibit			
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	File Herewith
1.1	At The Market Offering Agreement, dated August 14, 2023, by and between the Company and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC	8-K	1.1	08/14/2023	
1.2	Underwriting Agreement, dated February 27, 2024, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and EF Hutton LLC	8-K	1.1	02/28/2024	
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	3.1	05/28/2021	
3.2	Second Amended and Restated By-Laws	8-K	3.2	05/28/2021	
3.3	Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	8-K	3.1	09/01/2023	
4.1	Warrant Agreement, dated as of November 20, 2017, by and between BRPA and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company	8-K	4.2	11/22/2017	
4.2	Form of Unit Purchase Option, dated November 20, 2017, with EarlyBirdCapital, Inc. and its designees	8-K	4.3	11/22/2017	
4.3	Common Stock Purchase Warrant, dated March 9, 2023 by and between NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Purchasers	8-K/A	4.1	03/14/2023	
4.4	Form of Investor Warrant	8-K/A	4.1	06/07/2023	
4.5	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement	8-K/A	4.2	06/07/2023	
4.6	Form of Investor Warrant	8-K	4.1	09/01/2023	

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Exhibit			
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	File Herewith
4.7	Form of Underwriter’s Warrant	8-K	4.1	02/28/2024	
4.8	Description of Capital Stock				X
4.9	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant				X
10.1	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 19, 2021, by and among the Company and the Selling Securityholders.	8-K	10.1	08/24/2021	
10.2	Form of Preferred Investment Options, dated as of August 23, 2021, by and among the Company and the Selling Securityholders.	8-K	10.2	08/24/2021	
10.3	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 19, 2021, by and among the Company and the Selling Securityholders.	8-K	10.3	08/24/2021	
10.4	Form of Lock-Up Agreement, dated as of August 19, 2021, by and among the Company, Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt.	8-K	10.4	08/24/2021	
10.5	Stock Escrow Agreement, dated November 20, 2017, between BRPA, Big Rock Partners Sponsor, LLC and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company	8-K	10.2	11/22/2017	
10.6	Registration Rights Agreement among BRPA and Big Rock Partners Sponsor, LLC	8-K	10.3	11/22/2017	
10.7	Agreement, dated November 17, 2018, among BRPA, Big Rock Partners Sponsor, LLC and BRAC Lending Group LLC	8-K	10.1	11/20/2018	
10.8	Stock Escrow Agent Letter, dated November 17, 2018	8-K	10.2	11/20/2018	
10.9	Registration Rights Assignment Agreement, dated November 17, 2018	8-K	10.3	11/20/2018	
10.10	Amendment to the Stock Escrow Agreement, dated May 24, 2021, among BRPA, Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, and the stockholder parties thereto	8-K	10.6	05/28/2021	
10.11	Lock-up Agreement, dated May 24, 2021, by and between BRPA and the stockholder parties identified therein	8-K	10.7	05/28/2021	
10.12	Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 24, 2021, by and among NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., certain equityholders of the Registrant named therein and certain equityholders of NeuroRx named therein	8-K	10.8	05/28/2021	
10.13	Sponsor Agreement, dated May 24, 2021, by and among BRPA, the Big Rock Partners Sponsor, LLC, and BRAC Lending Group LLC	8-K	10.9	05/28/2021	
10.14	NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2021 Omnibus Incentive Plan	S-4	10.22	05/21/2021	

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Exhibit			
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	File Herewith
10.15	Form of Subscription Agreement	8-K	10.1	03/15/2021	
10.16	Development and License Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2016, between Glytech LLC and NeuroRx	S-4	10.24	05/21/2021	
10.17	Amendment to Development and License Agreement, dated as of October 19, 2016, between Glytech LLC and NeuroRx	S-4	10.25	05/21/2021	
10.18	Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Development and License Agreement, dated as of June 13, 2018, between Glytech LLC and NeuroRx	S-4	10.26	05/21/2021	
10.19	Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Development and License Agreement, dated as of April 16, 2019, between Glytech LLC and NeuroRx	S-4	10.27	05/21/2021	
10.20	Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Development and License Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2020, between Glytech LLC and NeuroRx	S-4	10.28	05/21/2021	
10.21	Exclusive License Agreement, dated as of April 16, 2019, by and between NeuroRx and Sarah Herzog Memorial Hospital Ezrat Nashim	S-4	10.29	05/21/2021	
10.22	License and Option Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2020, between The Research Foundation For The State University of New York and NeuroRx	S-4	10.30	05/21/2021	
10.23	Binding Collaboration Agreement, dated as of September 18, 2020, between Relief Therapeutics Holding Aktiengesellschaft and its wholly owned subsidiary Therametrics Discovery Aktiengesellschaft and NeuroRx	S-4	10.31	05/21/2021	
10.24	Exclusive Distribution Agreement, dated as of September 25, 2020, between NeuroRx and Cardinal Health 105, Inc.	S-4	10.32	05/21/2021	
10.25	Executive Employment Agreement, dated May 20, 2015, between NeuroRx and Jonathan C. Javitt	S-4	10.33	05/21/2021	
10.26	“Work for Hire” Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2016, between NeuroRx and REBes Consulting LLC — Robert Besthof	S-4	10.34	05/21/2021	
10.27	Amendment to “Work for Hire” Agreement, dated as of October 23, 2016, between NeuroRx and 20REBes Consulting LLC — Robert Besthof	S-4	10.35	05/21/2021	
10.28	Consulting Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2021, between NeuroRx and Del Buono Legal, PLLC	S-4	10.36	05/21/2021	
10.29	Feasibility Study and Material Transfer Agreement, dated as of January 6, 2021, by and between NeuroRx and TFF Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	S-4	10.37	05/21/21	

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Exhibit		
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.30	Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated as of August 25, 2020, by and among NeuroRx, Nephron SC, Inc. and Nephron Pharmaceutical Corporation	S-4	10.38	05/21/2021
10.31	Amendment #1 to Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated as of September 2, 2020, by and among NeuroRx, Nephron SC, Inc. and Nephron Pharmaceutical Corporation	S-4	10.39	05/21/2021
10.32	Amendment #2 to Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated as of November 5, 2020, by and among NeuroRx, Nephron SC, Inc. and Nephron Pharmaceutical Corporation	S-4	10.40	05/21/2021
10.33	Amendment #3 to Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated as of February 5, 2021, by and among NeuroRx, Nephron SC, Inc. and Nephron Pharmaceutical Corporation	S-4	10.41	05/21/2021
10.34	Share Subscription Facility Agreement, dated as of October 18, 2019, among NeuroRx, GEM Global Yield LLC SCS and GEM Yield Bahamas Limited	S-4	10.42	05/21/2021
10.35	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated March 28, 2021	S-4	10.43	05/21/2021
10.36	Clinical Trial Participation Agreement, dated as of December 17, 2020, by and between Quantum Leap Health Care Collaborative and NeuroRx	S-4	10.44	05/21/2021
10.37	Consulting Agreement with Randolph Guggenheimer III	8-K	10.33	05/28/2021
10.38	Voting Agreement by and between Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt	8-K	10.34	05/28/2021
10.39	Statement of Work, dated July 26, 2021, between Pilltracker Ltd. and NeuroRx, Inc.	10-Q	10.1	11/15/2021
10.40	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2022, by and among the Company and the Purchasers.	8-K	10.1	02/03/2022
10.41	Form of Preferred Investment Options, dated as of February 2, 2022, by and among the Company and the holders.	8-K	10.2	02/03/2022
10.42	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2022, by and among the Company and the Purchasers.	8-K	10.3	02/03/2022
10.43	Form of Placement Agent Preferred Investment Option, dated as of February 2, 2022 by and among the Company and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC.	8-K	10.4	02/03/2022
10.44	Consulting Agreement, dated March 8, 2022, by and between the Company and Dr. Jonathan Javitt	8-K	10.1	03/09/2022
10.45	Letter Agreement, dated March 9, 2022, by and between NeuroRx, Inc. and REBes Consulting LLC – Robert Besthof	8-K	10.2	03/09/2022

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Exhibit			
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	File Herewith
10.46	Executive Employment Agreement, dated June 13, 2022, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Seth Van Voorhees	10-Q	10.1	08/15/2022	
10.47	Executive Employment Agreement, dated July 12, 2022, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Stephen Willard	10-Q	10.1	11/14/2022	
10.48	Share Purchase Agreement, dated November 4, 2022, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Streeterville Capital, LLC	8-K	10.1	11/09/2022	
10.49	Form of Note, dated November 4, 2022, by and between NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Streeterville Capital, LLC	8-K	10.2	11/09/2022	
10.50	Form of Guarantee, dated November 4, 2022, by and between NeuroRx, Inc. and Streeterville Capital, LLC	8-K	10.3	11/09/2022	
10.51	Settlement Agreement by and between Relief Therapeutics Holding AG, Relief Therapeutics International SA, NeuroRx, Inc. and NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated November 12, 2022.	10-K/A	10.54	05/01/2023	
10.52	Asset Purchase Agreement by and between Relief Therapeutics Holding AG, Relief Therapeutics International SA, NeuroRx, Inc. and NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated November 12, 2022.	10-K/A	10.55	05/01/2023	
10.53	Share Purchase Agreement, dated March 8, 2023, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Purchasers	8-K/A	10.1	03/14/2023	
10.54+	Pill Tracker Supplemental Task Order, dated November 15, 2021.	10-K	10.46	03/31/2022	
10.55	Amendment to Consulting Agreement, dated March 29, 2023, by and between the Company and Dr. Jonathan Javitt.				X
10.56+	Development and License Agreement, dated as of June 2, 2023, by and among the Company and Alvogen.*	8-K	10.1	06/05/2023	
10.57	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement	8-K/A	10.1	06/07/2023	
10.58	Lock-Up Agreement	8-K/A	10.2	06/07/2023	
10.59	Amendment to Convertible Promissory Note, dated June 30, 2023, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Streeterville Capital LLC.	10-Q	10.1	08/14/2023	
10.60	Confidential Settlement Agreement and Release, dated July 17, 2023, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., NeuroRx, Inc., GEM Yield Bahamas Limited and GEM Global Yield LLC SCS				X
10.61	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement	8-K	10.1	09/01/2023	
10.62	Client Agreement, dated August 31, 2023, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and LS Associates, a division of LifeSci Advisors, LLC Associates.	8-K	10.1	09/14/2023	

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Exhibit			
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	File Herewith
10.63	First Amendment to NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2021 Omnibus Incentive Plan	8-K	10.1	12/29/2023	
10.64	First Amendment to Exclusive, Global Development, Supply, Marketing & License Agreement, dated February 7, 2024, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Alvogen Pharma US, Inc., Alvogen, Inc. and Lotus Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd.				X
10.65	Amendment #3 to Convertible Promissory Note, dated February 9, 2024, by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Streeterville Capital LLC.	8-K	10.1	02/14/2024	
10.66	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated February 29, 2024				X
16.1	Letter from KPMG LLP to the Securities and Exchange Commission dated November 21, 2023	8-K/A	16.1	11/22/2023	
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Accounting Firm				X
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				X
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				X
32.1†	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				X
32.2†	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				X
97.1	NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Compensation Recovery Policy				X
101	Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T formatted in Inline XBRL: (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022; (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022; (iii) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022; (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022; and (v) Notes to Financial Statements				
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted in iXBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)				

+ Certain portions of this exhibit have been redacted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulations S-K. The Company will furnish supplementally an unredacted copy of such exhibit to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

† This certification is being furnished solely to accompany this annual report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the registrant, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

The following description summarizes some of the terms of the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the “Charter”) and the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws (the “Bylaws”) of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“we,” “us” or the “Company”) and of the Delaware General Corporation Law (“DGCL”). This description is summarized from, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, our Charter and Bylaws, each of which has been publicly filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, as well as the relevant provisions of the DGCL.

Capital Stock

Our authorized capital stock consists of 500,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of March 25, 2024, there were 95,699,780 shares of Common Stock and no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding. Unless our Board determines otherwise, we will issue all shares of our capital stock in uncertificated form.

Common Stock

Holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. The holders of Common Stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up and after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors and to any future holders of preferred stock having liquidation preferences, if any, the holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution. Holders of Common Stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Common Stock. The rights, powers, preferences and privileges of holders of the Common Stock are subject to those of the holders of any shares of preferred stock that the Board may authorize and issue in the future.

Preferred Stock

Under the terms of the Charter, our Board is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our Board has the discretion to determine the rights, powers, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our Board to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of the outstanding voting stock. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may adversely

affect the holders of Common Stock by restricting dividends on the Common Stock, diluting the voting power of the Common Stock or subordinating the liquidation rights of the Common Stock. As a result of these or other factors, the issuance of preferred stock could have an adverse impact on the market price of the Common Stock.

Dividends

Declaration and payment of any dividend is subject to the discretion of our Board. The time and amount of dividends is dependent upon, among other things, our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability, debt repayment obligations, capital expenditure needs, contractual restrictions, covenants in the agreements governing current and future indebtedness, industry trends, the provisions of Delaware law affecting the payment of dividends and distributions to stockholders and any other factors or considerations our Board may regard as relevant.

We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business, and therefore do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on Common Stock in the foreseeable future.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

The Charter and Bylaws contain provisions that may delay, defer or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. We expect that these provisions, which are summarized below, will discourage coercive takeover practices or inadequate takeover bids.

These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our Board, which may result in an improvement of the terms of any such acquisition in favor of our stockholders. However, they also give our Board the power to discourage acquisitions that some stockholders may favor.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

The authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the listing standards of Nasdaq. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved Common Stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Classified Board of Directors

Our Charter provides that our Board is divided into three classes of directors, with the classes to be as nearly equal in number as possible, and with each director serving a three-year term. As a result, approximately one-third of our Board will be elected each year. The classification of directors has the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our Board.

Stockholder Action; Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our Charter provides that, unless Jonathan Javitt and Daniel Javitt own at least a majority of the shares of the Common Stock, stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of stockholders. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of capital stock would not be able to amend the Bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of stockholders called in accordance with the Bylaws. Further, our Charter provides that only the chairperson of our Board, a majority of our Board, our Chief Executive Officer or our President may call special meetings of stockholders, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations

In addition, our Bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders. Generally, in order for any matter to be “properly brought” before a meeting, the matter must be (a) specified in a notice of meeting given by or at the direction of our Board, (b) if not specified in a notice of meeting, otherwise brought before the meeting by our Board or the chairperson of the meeting, or (c) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder present in person who (i) was a stockholder both at the time of giving the notice and at the time of the meeting, (ii) is entitled to vote at the meeting, and (iii) has complied with the advance notice procedures specified in our Bylaws or properly made such proposal in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, which proposal has been included in the proxy statement for the annual meeting. Further, for business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, the stockholder must (a) provide Timely Notice in writing and in proper form to the secretary and (b) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by our Bylaws. To be timely, a stockholder’s notice must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the one-year anniversary of the preceding year’s annual meeting; provided, however, that if the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered, or mailed and received, not later than the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or, if later, the 10th day following the day on which public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was first made (such notice within such time periods, “Timely Notice”).

Stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our Board or by a qualified stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder’s intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities until the next stockholder meeting.

Amendment of Charter or Bylaws

Our Bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our Board or by the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 $\frac{2}{3}$ %) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class. The affirmative vote of a majority of our Board and at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 $\frac{2}{3}$ %) in voting power of the outstanding shares entitled to vote would be required to amend certain provisions of our Charter.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our Charter and Bylaws provide indemnification and advancement of expenses for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, subject to certain limited exceptions. We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers. In some cases, the provisions of those indemnification agreements may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained under Delaware law. In addition, as permitted by Delaware law, our Charter and Bylaws include provisions that eliminate the personal liability of directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of certain fiduciary duties as a director. The effect of this provision is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duties as a director. These provisions may be held not to be enforceable for violations of the federal securities laws of the United States.

Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, our stockholders have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of our company. Pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL, stockholders who properly demand and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the DGCL, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in its favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of the our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates.

Forum Selection

Our Charter and Bylaws provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the (a) Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (or, in the event that the Chancery Court does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware or other state courts of the State of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action brought by a stockholder on our behalf, (ii) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, stockholders to us or to our stockholders, (iii) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim arising pursuant to the DGCL, the Charter or the Bylaws, or (iv) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine; and (b)

subject to the foregoing, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such forum selection provisions shall not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts of the United States have exclusive jurisdiction. The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in the Charter to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Additionally, Section 22 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As noted above, the Charter and the Bylaws will provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America shall have jurisdiction over any action arising under the Securities Act. Accordingly, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, One State Street Plaza, New York, New York 10004.

Trading Symbol and Market

Our Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NRXP" and certain of our warrants are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "NRXPW".

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Warrant Shares: 2,700,000

Issue Date: February 29, 2024

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, Tony Baumer or his assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time during the six (6) month period following the Issue Date; *provided, however*, if the Common Stock trades at or above \$1.20 per share (subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar events), as reported on Bloomberg, L.P. (or an equivalent, reliable reporting service mutually acceptable to and hereafter designated by Holder and the Company), the Holder may exercise this Warrant prior to the six (6) month anniversary of the Issue Date (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on February 28, 2029 (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to 2,700,000 shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), dated February 29, 2024, among the Company and the purchaser signatory thereto.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(c)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be

required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$0.40, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a

new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(c)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

v. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that, in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vi. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

d) [Reserved.]

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock purchased by the Holder pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercisable portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common

Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.9% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding before the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement). The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of

Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) [RESERVED]

c) [RESERVED]

d) [RESERVED]

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (or any Subsidiary), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant

and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of this Section 3(e) regardless of (i) whether the Company has sufficient authorized shares of Common Stock for the issuance of Warrant Shares and/or (ii) whether a Fundamental Transaction occurs prior to the Initial Exercise Date.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the

affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by email to the Holder at its last email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) **Transferability.** Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d) hereof and to the provisions of Section 4.1 of the Purchase Agreement, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) **New Warrants.** This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the

original Issue Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

d) Transfer Restrictions. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant, as the case may be, comply with the provisions of Section 4.10 of the Purchase Agreement.

e) Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. In no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the

purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Purchase Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: _____

Stephen H. Willard, JD:

CEO:

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

- (1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase 2,700,000 Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
- (2) Payment shall take the form of lawful money of the United States.
- (3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

Tony Baumer

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

To Be Named _____

- (4) Accredited Investor. The undersigned is an “accredited investor” as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:

Tony Baumer

Name of Authorized Signatory: Investor

Title of Authorized Signatory:

Date: 29 February 2024

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: _____
(Please Print)

Address: _____
(Please Print)

Phone Number: _____

Email Address: _____

Dated: _____, _____

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____



FIRST AMENDMENT TO CONSULTING AGREEMENT

This First Amendment to Consulting Agreement (this "Amendment") is entered into by and between NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Jonathan C. Javitt ("Consultant"). This Amendment is dated March 29, 2023 but shall apply with affect from March 9, 2023 (the "Amendment Effective Date").

WHEREAS, the Company and the Consultant entered into the Consulting Agreement, effective as of March 8, 2022 (the "Consulting Agreement"), whereby Consultant agreed to provide consulting services for the benefit of the Company; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Consultant desire to amend the Consulting Agreement as set forth in this Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and Consultant hereby agree as follows:

1. **Term.** The first sentence of Section 2 of the Consulting Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

“Subject to earlier termination pursuant to Section 5, the term of this Agreement shall be effective as of the Effective Date and shall continue until it expires on March 8, 2024. The contract shall be renewed for successive one year terms unless 60 days notice is provided prior to the first renewal date and 90 days notice is provided prior to subsequent renewal dates.”

2. Section 3c(ii) shall be amended as follows:

hand, (ii) Consultant shall not have any right to act for, represent or otherwise bind the Company or any of their respective Affiliates in any manner, except as directed by the Company’s Chief Executive Office and (iii) Consultant shall not be entitled, and Consultant hereby waives any right, to participate in any benefit plans or programs of the Company or any of its Affiliates, except as granted by the Chief Executive Officer. Consultant acknowledges and agrees that the Company shall have no obligation to pay or provide continued health or medical coverage to Consultant. Consultant further acknowledges and agrees that Consultant shall have no right to bind the Company, except as authorized by the Chief Executive Officer. Consultant shall not (x) incur any expenses unless authorized in advance in writing by the Board or its designee, with the exception of routine travel expenses for meetings authorized by the Chief Executive Officer under travel policies in his prior employment contract, (y) issue any press releases or similar statements with respect to the Company except as authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or (z) enter into or seek to enter into any transactions on behalf of the Company, except as authorized by the Chief Executive Officer. Consultant acknowledges and agrees that he has disclosed to the Board all contracts and commitments that he has previously entered into with respect to or on behalf of the Company and its Affiliates. Consultant also acknowledges and agrees that any personal security arrangements or obligations of the Company with respect to Consultant shall be transferred to Consultant and Consultant shall be solely responsible for such payments and shall relieve the Company from any obligations thereunder.

2. **Notices.** Section 23 of the Consulting Agreement is hereby amended such that the address to which notices or other communications required or permitted to be given to the Company under the Consulting Agreement shall be:

NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
1201 North Market Street
Suite 111
Wilmington, DE 19801
Attention: Stephen H. Willard, Chief Executive Officer
Email: willard@nrxpharma.com

with copies (which will not constitute notice hereunder) to:

Douglas Boggs, Esq.
DLA Piper (US) LLP
500 8th Street, NW
Washington, DC 20004
202-799-4070
Email: douglas.boggs@us.dlapiper.com

3. **Exhibit A.** Exhibit A to the Consulting Agreement shall be replaced in its entirety with the amended Exhibit A attached hereto.

4. **Exhibit B.** Exhibit B to the Consulting Agreement shall be replaced in its entirety with the amended Exhibit B attached hereto.

5. Except as expressly modified by this Amendment, all other provisions contained in the Consulting Agreement are hereby ratified and remain in full force and effect. All references to the "Agreement" in the Consulting Agreement shall mean the Consulting Agreement as amended by this Amendment. Any conflict or ambiguity that arises between this Amendment and the Consulting Agreement shall be resolved in favor of this Amendment.

6. This Amendment shall be governed by and in accordance with Section 17 of the Consulting Agreement.

7. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be enforceable against the parties actually executing such counterparts, and all of which together shall constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed copy of this Amendment by electronic facsimile transmission or other means of electronic communication capable of producing a printed copy will be deemed to be execution and delivery of this Amendment as of the Amendment Effective Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending legally to be bound hereby, have executed this Amendment as of the date first above written.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: _____

Name: Stephen Willard

Title: Chief Executive Officer

CONSULTANT

Jonathan C. Javitt

EXHIBIT A

SERVICES

Consultant shall serve as the Company's Chief Scientist and shall lead the Company's scientific activities as follow:

- The Consultant shall serve as the Company's Chief Scientist and shall lead the Company's Scientific, Clinical, Manufacturing, Regulatory, and related functions, reporting to the Company's CEO. Consultant shall have the authority to bind the company on routine business matters under the CEO's direction.
 - The Consultant shall review scientific information and provide strategic implications advice in quadrants of strategic interest including depression, suicidality and PTSD.
 - Consultant shall advise the CEO and his designees on methods to strengthen the Company's regulatory and clinical trial operations and implement those methods.
 - The Consultant shall provide insights to emerging policies and support in developing strategies to prepare for opportunities.
 - The Consultant shall provide insights to external partners and scientific advisors that can help support the Company in specific projects.
-

EXHIBIT B

CONSULTANT FEES AND PAYMENT TERMS

1. Consultant Fees.

(a) Monthly Fee. Payment at the rate of \$575,000 per full year that Consultant is engaged in providing the Services, payable monthly (i.e., \$47,916.67 per month) in advance and prorated for the number of days in any partial month.

(b) Annual Bonus. Consultant shall be considered annually by the Board for a performance- based bonus (the "Annual Bonus") with a minimum target of \$250,000, at the discretion of the Board and upon satisfactory performance of the Services. The Annual Bonus, if any, is payable in March following the applicable calendar year and subject to Consultant's continued engagement by the Company on the payment date, in accordance with the normal payroll and bonus practices of the Company. The Annual Bonus for the 2023 calendar year, if any, shall be pro-rated based on the number of days during the 2023 calendar year following March 8, 2023 that Consultant is engaged by the Company divided by 365.

(c) Equity Compensation. Subject to the approval of the Board, Consultant shall be awarded a grant of 500,000 shares of restricted stock of the Company (the "Shares"), pursuant and subject in all respects to the terms and conditions as set forth in the award agreement to be entered into by and between the Company and Consultant. 250,000 of the Shares shall vest on the New Drug Application Date (as defined below) and the remaining 250,000 Shares shall vest on the New Drug Approval Date (as defined below).

(i) The term "New Drug Application Date" means the date upon which the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") files the Company's new drug application for the Antidepressant Drug Regimen (as defined below) for review.

(ii) The term "New Drug Approval Date" means date upon which the FDA has both approved the Company's Antidepressant Drug Regimen and listed the Company's Antidepressant Drug Regimen in the FDA's "Orange Book".

(iii) The term "Antidepressant Drug Regimen" means NRX-101, a proprietary fixed- dose combination capsule of d-cycloserine and Lurasidone, administered for sequential weeks of daily oral treatment following patient stabilization using a single infusion of NRX-100 (ketamine) or another standard of care therapy.

(d) The payment of the fees and other compensation described in this Exhibit B (collectively, the "Consultant Fees") shall be subject to compliance with the terms of this Agreement, applicable law, regulation and the Company's internal policies; provided that as a condition to any payment of Consultant Fees, Consultant shall provide within 30 days following the conclusion of the applicable month during the Term, an invoice or other documentation describing the Services rendered.

(e) Consultant shall keep and maintain an accurate and reasonably detailed record of days actually worked providing the Services during the Term.

2. Expenses. During the Term, the Company shall reimburse Consultant for Consultant's reasonable and necessary out-of-pocket business expenses actually incurred in connection with providing the Services, to the extent (x) incurred in accordance with the Company's then- prevailing policies and procedures (which shall include appropriate itemization, allocation and substantiation of expenses incurred) for expense reimbursement of consultants, and (y) approved in advance in writing by the CEO. Such reimbursement shall be paid to Consultant within 10 days of being approved by CEO.

CONFIDENTIAL SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT AND RELEASE

THIS CONFIDENTIAL SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT AND RELEASE (“Agreement”) is entered into and effective as of the date it has been fully executed and dated below (“Effective Date”) by GEM Yield Bahamas Limited and GEM Global Yield LLC SCS (collectively “GEM”) on the one hand, and NeuroRx, Inc. and NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (collectively “NeuroRx”), on the other hand. NeuroRx and GEM are herein referred to jointly as the “Parties” and each individually as a “Party.”

WHEREAS, GEM Yield Bahamas Limited is a company organized under the laws of the Bahamas whose registered office is at Office of Lennox Paton Corporate Services Limited, Bayside Executive Park, Building 3, West Bay Street, P.O. Box N-4875, Nassau, Island of New Providence, Commonwealth of the Bahamas;

WHEREAS, GEM Global Yield LLC SCS is a company organized under the laws of Luxembourg, whose registered office is at 412F, route d-Esch, L-2086 Luxembourg;

WHEREAS, NeuroRx, Inc. is a company organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, U.S., whose registered office is at 1201 Orange Street, Suite 600, Wilmington DE 19801, U.S.A.;

WHEREAS, NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a company organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, U.S., whose registered office is at 1201 Orange Street, Suite 600, Wilmington, DE, 19801, USA;

WHEREAS, on or about August 12, 2022, GEM filed a Statement of Claim with the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) against NeuroRx asserting claims for Breach of Contract and Promissory Estoppel, Case No. 01-22-0003-4718 (the “Arbitration”);

WHEREAS, on or about October 18, 2022, NeuroRx Answered GEM’s Statement of Claim in the Arbitration, and denied any wrongdoing;

WHEREAS, without conceding the merit or lack of merit of any claim or defense or the existence of any liability whatsoever, the Parties now desire to resolve and settle the Released Claims (hereinafter defined), including, but not limited to, all claims asserted or that could have been asserted in the Arbitration, on the terms described below;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

Section 1 Shares and Timing.

(a) NeuroRx will transfer \$250,000.00 USD worth of restricted shares in NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Settlement Shares”), valued at the closing price of the stock on the day prior to the Effective Date, to GEM within forty-five (45) calendar days after the Effective Date. Transfer shall be made to GEM’s DRS account at the company’s transfer agent, Continental Stock

(b) Receipt of the Settlement Shares into GEM’s account shall constitute a full and valid discharge of the settlements obligation pursuant to this Agreement and in connection with the settlement of the Arbitration contemplated herein.

(c) The Parties agree that, apart from the transfer of the Settlement Shares, GEM and the Releasors (hereinafter defined) are not entitled to any other payments or consideration from any of the Releasees (hereinafter defined) in respect of the Released Claims (hereinafter defined).

(d) The Settlement Shares shall be duly registered and fully transferrable at the time of delivery, subject only to the restriction set forth in sub-paragraph (e) below.

(e) The Settlement Shares shall be restricted, and GEM is unable to sell or otherwise transfer those shares for six (6) months from the Effective Date. At the expiry of that six (6) month period, the Settlement Shares shall become freely tradeable and the NeuroRx shall instruct the Transfer Agent to remove any restrictive legends from such shares.

Section 2. No Admission of Liability. It is understood and agreed by the Parties that this Agreement is a settlement of disputed claims. The Parties agree that this settlement does not constitute an admission of liability or wrongdoing on the part of any Party as to any of the claims made in the Arbitration or any other conduct. Nor shall this Agreement constitute an admission by any Party of any fact or principle of law.

Section 3. Notice of Voluntary Dismissal With Prejudice. Within two (2) business days of the Effective Date, counsel for GEM shall, pursuant to the applicable arbitral rules, notify the AAA and the arbitrator that the Arbitration has been stayed, and within two (2) business days after receipt of the Settlement Shares, GEM shall file the appropriate notices with the arbitrator to terminate the Arbitration, in substantially the same form as attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A. Each Party to this Agreement shall be responsible for its respective legal fees, costs and expenses, and each Party waives any claim against the other for payment of any fees, costs or expenses incurred in respect of the Arbitration. Each Party shall also be responsible for its respective fees paid to the AAA and/or the arbitrator in the Arbitration.

Section 4. Release.

(a) Effective immediately upon GEM’s receipt of the Settlement Shares as set forth in Section 1 above, GEM, on behalf of themselves and their parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, partners, members, administrators, successors, predecessors, assigns, transferees, executors, insurers, and trustees, and current and former officers, directors, representatives, agents, employees, and attorneys, and any other person or entity who has the right, ability, standing or capacity to assert, prosecute or maintain on their behalf any of the Released Claims (hereinafter defined), whether in whole or in part (collectively, “Releasors”), shall and shall be deemed to release and forever discharge NeuroRx, together with any and all of their parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, partners, members, administrators, insurers, sureties, successors, predecessors, assigns, transferees, executors, and trustees, and current and former officers, directors, representatives, agents, employees, and attorneys (collectively, “Releasees”) from and against any and all claims,

demands, actions or causes of action, liabilities, debts, damages, or obligations of whatsoever kind, name, description or nature, be they contractual, equitable, tort or statutory, liquidated or unliquidated, or presently known or unknown to the Parties which the Releasors had, now have, or may claim to have against any of the Releasees, including, but not limited to, all claims relating to, arising out of, or in connection with the October 2019 Share Subscription Facility Agreement between NeuroRx, Inc on the one hand, and GEM on the other hand, the October 2019 Promissory Note between the same, the January 2022 Draw Down Notice sent to GEM from NeuroRx, and the March 28, 2021 Warrant Agreement in which GEM received 1,053,738 shares of NeuroRx stock, including, without limitation, any claims that were or could have been asserted in the Arbitration (collectively, "Released Claims"); provided, however, that the Released Claims do not include any claims to enforce this Agreement.

(b) Effective immediately upon GEM's receipt of the Settlement Shares as set forth in Section 1 above, NeuroRx, on behalf of themselves and their parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, partners, members, administrators, successors, predecessors, assigns, transferees, executors, insurers, and trustees, and current and former officers, directors, representatives, agents, employees, and attorneys, and any other person or entity who has the right, ability, standing or capacity to assert, prosecute or maintain on their behalf any of the Released Claims (hereinafter defined), whether in whole or in part (collectively, "Releasors"), shall and shall be deemed to release and forever discharge GEM, together with any and all of their parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, partners, members, administrators, insurers, sureties, successors, predecessors, assigns, transferees, executors, and trustees, and current and former officers, directors, representatives, agents, employees, and attorneys (collectively, "Releasees") from and against any and all claims, demands, actions or causes of action, liabilities, debts, damages, or obligations of whatsoever kind, name, description or nature, be they contractual, equitable, tort or statutory, liquidated or unliquidated, or presently known or unknown to the Parties which the Releasors had, now have, or may claim to have against any of the Releasees, including, but not limited to, all claims relating to, arising out of, or in connection with the October 2019 Share Subscription Facility Agreement between NeuroRx, Inc on the one hand, and GEM on the other hand, the October 2019 Promissory Note between the same, the January 2022 Draw Down Notice sent to GEM from NeuroRx, and the March 28, 2021 Warrant Agreement in which GEM received 1,053,738 shares of NeuroRx stock, including, without limitation, any claims that were or could have been asserted in the Arbitration (collectively, "Released Claims"); provided, however, that the Released Claims do not include any claims to enforce this Agreement.

(c) The Parties acknowledge, and the Releasors by operation of law shall be deemed to have acknowledged, that the inclusion of unknown claims in the release was separately bargained for and was an essential element of the Agreement.

(d) GEM, on behalf of itself and the Releasors, represents and warrants that (1) the Releasors are the legal owners of the Released Claims and (2) the Releasors have not assigned, and hereafter will not assign, any Released Claim.

Section 5. Confidentiality

(a) Except as expressly permitted below, and in consideration for the transfer of the Settlement Shares and release stated herein, (1) each Party will maintain in confidence the terms

and conditions of this settlement and Agreement and any and all underlying communications and negotiations in connection with this settlement and Agreement; and (2) no press release, on-the-record statement, background statement or information, public statement of any kind, summary, documents, acknowledgments, or interviews will be issued or given, including, without limitation, to the public or any person, entity, news organization, magazine, newspaper, radio or television organization, or other representative of the media, regarding the Arbitration, including the allegations and claims asserted therein, this settlement, or this Agreement. If any Party receives an inquiry about the dispute or the Arbitration, the Party may only state words to the effect that “the case has been resolved” or “the case has settled.”

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision in this Agreement to the contrary, each Party may disclose the settlement or the terms of this Agreement: (1) to its attorneys; (2) to its accountants, auditors, or other similar agents for the limited purpose of rendering advice or services to which the Arbitration or the terms of this Agreement are relevant; (3) to any potential indemnitor of the Payment Amount; (4) to any regulatory, self-regulatory or governmental entity or agency upon request by such agency; (5) to enforce any term of this Agreement; (6) to the extent disclosure is required by the governing documents of any of the Releasers or the rules of any regulatory agency or self-regulatory organization with oversight authority over any of the Releasers; (7) pursuant to other applicable rules, regulations or governing law, provided, in the case of a subpoena issued in any private action, each Party shall provide written notice to the other Party as soon as practicable so that such other Party may take any action it deems appropriate; (8) if another Party publicly discloses the settlement or the terms of this Agreement in a way that is materially inaccurate, and then only to the extent necessary to correct the inaccuracy; or (9) pursuant to written approval of each other Party. Nothing within Section 5(b) of this Agreement or elsewhere in the Agreement shall prohibit the Parties from disclosing the Agreement to the relevant arbitrator, as may be required under the applicable arbitral rules in the underlying Arbitration.

(c) Except as provided in subsections (4), (6), or (8) of Section 5(b) of this Agreement, a Party making a disclosure to a third party in accordance with this section shall also inform the third party in writing that the Agreement is confidential and any disclosures concerning the Agreement must be treated as such.

(d) The Parties acknowledge and agree that the provisions in Section 5 relating to confidentiality are material terms to this Agreement and were a material inducement to each Party’s execution of this Agreement. To effectuate the enforceability of the foregoing confidentiality provisions and to avoid irreparable harm to the non-breaching party, the Parties hereby agree, acknowledge, and approve that they shall have available to them, should there be any actual or threatened breach of Section 5, the remedies of injunction and protective order, and such other relief as may be available under applicable law.

Section 6. Non-Disparagement. Each of the Parties agrees that it will not make or cause to be made any statements, observations, or opinions, or to communicate any information, whether in writing or orally, relating to the Arbitration or this Agreement, including but not limited to statements to the press or to employees, clients, customers, or contractors of the other Parties, that disparage or are likely in any way to harm the reputation of the other Parties.

Section 8. Authority to Execute Agreement. Each Party executing this Agreement warrants and represents that it has the specific authority to enter into and execute this Agreement and bind the Party represented. Each of the Parties hereto agrees to execute and deliver whatever documents are necessary or reasonably requested to give effect to this Agreement.

Section 9. Entire Agreement. This Agreement is final and binding and constitutes the entire agreement of the Parties as to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all previous oral or written agreements among the Parties as to the subject matter hereof. The terms of this Agreement are contractual and not merely recital. This Agreement is executed without any reliance upon any representation by any person concerning the nature and extent of injuries or legal liabilities, and the Parties have carefully read and understand the contents of this Agreement and sign as their own free act.

Section 10. Modifications. No change, alteration or modification of this Agreement may be made except in writing signed by the Parties.

Section 11. Legal Counsel. Each Party acknowledges that it has had this Agreement reviewed by the counsel of its choice. The Parties agree that attorneys for all Parties have participated in the drafting of this Agreement and that no Party will be deemed the drafter of this Agreement with respect to assumptions in the law. Each Party enters into this Agreement voluntarily, without any coercion or duress, and with a full understanding of the terms of this Agreement.

Section 12. Copies. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each bearing the signature of one or more Parties. Any copy bearing the signature of the Party to be charged may be deemed an original. Facsimile and scanned electronic copies of original signatures shall have the same force and effect as the original signatures.

Section 13. Dispute Relating to the Agreement. Any dispute that arises among the Parties to this Agreement in regard to the terms, conditions, performance or breach of the Agreement shall be governed by New York law, without regard to its choice-of-law principles. The Supreme Court of the State of New York in and for the County of New York and the United States District Court located in the Borough of Manhattan in New York City shall have exclusive jurisdiction over this Agreement and any claims arising out of or related in any manner to this Agreement. Each of the Parties agrees that it shall be subject to personal jurisdiction and service of process in such courts, and that venue shall be appropriate in such courts, for the purpose of any such claims.

Section 14. Severability. In the event that any term, provision, or condition contained in this Agreement shall be determined to be void, invalid, unenforceable or against public policy, that term, provision or condition shall be eliminated or stricken, and the remaining terms, provisions or conditions hereof shall not be affected or impaired and shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 15. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties and their respective successors, assigns, executors, administrators, and/or legal representatives.

[THIS SECTION INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

BY: GEM Yield Bahamas Limited

By: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

BY: GEM Global Yield LLC SCS

By: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

BY: NeuroRx, Inc

By: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

BY: NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____

Its: _____

EXHIBIT A:
AMERICAN ARBITRATION ASSOCIATION

Case No. 01-22-0003-4718

GEM YIELD BAHAMAS LIMITED and GEM
GLOBAL YIELD LLC SCS,
Claimants,
v.
NEURORX, INC. and NRX
PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,
Respondents.

Joint Request to Termination Arbitration

Pursuant to ICDR Article 35, Claimants GEM Yield Bahamas Limited and GEM Global Yield LLC SSC And Respondents NeuroRx, Inc. and NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. jointly request that this arbitration be terminated with prejudice.

**FIRST AMENDMENT OF EXCLUSIVE, GLOBAL DEVELOPMENT,
SUPPLY, MARKETING & LICENSE AGREEMENT**

This First Amendment of Development and License Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) is entered into as of February 7, 2024 by and between NeuroRx, Inc., a Delaware corporation that is a wholly owned subsidiary of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (collectively, “**NRx**”), on the one hand, and Alvogen Pharma US, Inc., Alvogen, Inc., Delaware corporations, and Lotus Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd, a Taiwanese company (collectively, “**Alvogen**”), on the other hand. NRx and Alvogen are referred to in this Amendment individually as a “**Party**” and collectively as the “**Parties**”. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in the Agreement (defined below).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, NRx and Alvogen entered into that certain Development and License Agreement with an Effective Date of June 2, 2023 (the “**Agreement**”), which provides for, among other things, an exclusive license to Commercialize Product in the Territory in the Field;

WHEREAS, NRx requires funding for its development activities under the Agreement, and Alvogen is willing to advance a portion of the Milestone Payment to NRx subject to the terms of this Amendment;

WHEREAS, in partial consideration of this Amendment, on the date hereof, NRx is granting Alvogen a warrant in the form attached as Exhibit A; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the Agreement in accordance with the terms set forth in this Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants contained herein, the Parties hereby agree to be legally bound as follows:

1. All references herein to paragraph or section location or schedules shall relate to the corresponding paragraph or section or schedule in the Agreement.
 2. The following defined terms are hereby added as new provisions in Section 1.1 of the Agreement:
 - a. “**Advance Payments**” means the sum of (a) the Advance Milestone Payments, and (b) the aggregate of all payments made by Alvogen to NRx in respect of the Reimbursable Costs under Section 3.1(e).
 - b. “**Amendment Effective Date**” means February 7, 2024.
 - c. “**Debtor Relief Laws**” means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or
-

similar debtor relief laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.”

- d. “**Development**” means all development activities for a drug product (whether alone or for use together, or in combination, with another active agent or drug as a combination product or combination therapy) that are directed to obtaining Regulatory Approval(s) of such product and lifecycle management of such product in any country in the world, including all research, non-clinical, preclinical, and clinical testing and studies; toxicology, pharmacokinetic, and pharmacological studies; statistical analyses; assay development; protocol design and development; the preparation, filing, and prosecution of any NDA or other regulatory application; development activities directed to label expansion or obtaining Regulatory Approval for one or more additional indications following initial Regulatory Approval; and development activities conducted after receipt of Regulatory Approval. “**Develop**” and “**Developing**” have correlative meanings.
- e. “**Event of Default**” means any of the events set forth below:
- (a) Non-Payment. NRx fails to pay any amounts to Alvogen hereunder when and as the same shall become due and payable;
- (b) Covenants. If NRx fails to perform or observe any covenant or agreement (not specified in clause (a) above) contained in this Agreement on its part to be performed or observed, and, in the case of any failure that is capable of cure, such failure continues unremedied for a period of thirty (30) or more days;
- (c) Representations and Warranties. If any representation or warranty made or deemed made by or on behalf of NRx in or in connection with this Agreement or any amendment or modification hereof or thereof, or in any report, certificate, financial statement or other document furnished pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement or any amendment or modification hereof or thereof, shall prove to have been incorrect when made or deemed made;
- (d) Bankruptcy Event. (i) NRx (A) institutes or consents to the institution of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, (B) applies for or consents to the appointment of any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer for it or for all or any material part of its property, or (C) becomes unable or admits in writing its inability or fails generally to pay its debts as they become due; (ii) any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer is appointed and the appointment is not discharged or stayed for sixty (60) calendar days; (iii) any writ or warrant of attachment or execution or similar process is issued or levied against all or any material part of the property of NRx and is not released, vacated or fully bonded within sixty (60) calendar days after its issue or levy; or (iv) any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law relating to NRx or any of its Affiliates or to all or any material part of its property is instituted without the

consent of such Person and continues undismissed or unstayed for sixty (60) calendar days, or an order for relief is entered in any such proceeding;

(e) Indebtedness. NRx (i) fails to pay when due beyond any grace period provided with respect thereto (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand or otherwise) any Indebtedness in excess of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) (or its foreign currency equivalent) or (ii) fails to perform or observe any covenant or agreement to be performed or observed by it contained in any agreement or in any instrument evidencing any of its Indebtedness (other than the Obligations hereunder) of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) or more and, as a result of such failure, any other party to that agreement or instrument is entitled to exercise the right to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness thereunder; or

(f) Failure to Achieve Milestone Event. The Completion of the Type B Meeting and the Successful Read Out of the Phase 2 study fails to occur by September 3, 2024.”

- f. “**Hard Cap**” means One Million One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$1,100,000).”
- g. “**Improvements**” means any improvement, invention or discovery relating to a Product (other than with respect to a new composition of matter), including the formulation, or the method of manufacture of a Product.”
- h. “**Indebtedness**” of any Person means (a) any obligation of such Person for borrowed money, (b) any obligation of such Person evidenced by a bond, debenture, note or other similar instrument, (c) any obligation of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services (except (i) trade accounts payable that arise in the ordinary course of business, (ii) payroll liabilities and deferred compensation, and (iii) any purchase price adjustment, royalty, earnout, milestone payments, contingent payment or deferred payment of a similar nature incurred in connection with any license, lease, contract research and clinic trial arrangements or acquisition), (d) any obligation of such Person as lessee under a capital lease (under GAAP as in effect on the date hereof), (e) any obligation of such Person to purchase securities or other property that arises out of or in connection with the sale of the same or substantially similar securities or property, (f) any non-contingent obligation of such Person to reimburse any other Person in respect of amounts paid under a letter of credit or other guaranty issued by such other Person, (g) any Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, and (h) any Indebtedness of others guaranteed by such Person; provided that intercompany loans among NRx or any of its subsidiaries shall not constitute Indebtedness.”
- i. “**Product IND**” means any IND filed for a Product, whether in existence as of the Effective Date or filed by a Party with a Regulatory Agency during the Term, including any supplements or amendments thereto.”

3. The following defined terms are hereby added as new provisions in Section 1.2 of the Agreement:

Defined Term	Section	Defined Term	Section
Advance Milestone Payment	Section 4.1		
Initial Development Activities	Section 3.1(a)		
Milestone Date	Section 4.2		
NRx Development Costs	Section 3.1(d)		
NRx Development Financial Records	Section 3.1(g)		
NRx Initial Development Records	Section 3.1(f)		
Reimbursable Costs	Section 3.1(e)		

”

4. Section 2.1 is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“2.1 Product License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, NRx hereby grants to Alvogen (a) an exclusive (subject to Section 3.2(e), even as to NRx and its Affiliates) transferable (solely in accordance with Section 12.7) and sublicensable (solely in accordance with Section 2.2) license under the NRx Technology to Commercialize Product in the Territory in the Field during the Term, and (b) an exclusive (subject to Section 3.1 and Section 3.2(e), even as to NRx and its Affiliates) transferable (solely in accordance with Section 12.7) and sublicensable (solely in accordance with Section 2.2) license under the NRx Technology to (i) manufacture or have manufactured the Product in the Territory during the Term, and (ii) Develop Product in the Territory in the Field during the Term, including the conduct of the Initial Development Activities and any development activities assigned to Alvogen under the Development Plan or pursuant to this Agreement (collectively, the “**Product License**”).”

5. Section 3.1 of the Agreement is hereby amended as follows:

- a. The heading of Section 3.1 is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“Section 3.1 Initial Development Activities.”

- b. Section 3.1(a) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“(a) The development activities assigned to NRx for Product in the Territory set forth in the development plan attached hereto as Schedule 3.1(a) (as may be updated by the Executive Steering Committee, the “**Development Plan**”) and such activities (the “**Initial Development Activities**”) are hereby reassigned to Alvogen, and Alvogen (itself or (i) subject to this Section 3.1, through NRx or (ii) subject to Section 3.3, through its Affiliates or Third Parties) shall use Diligent Efforts to conduct the Initial Development Activities. Prior to the Milestone Payment, Alvogen may subcontract to NRx any portion of its responsibilities with respect to the Initial Development Activities by delivering written notice thereof to NRx. Upon receipt of such notice, NRx (subject to Section 3.3, through its Affiliates or Third Parties) shall use Diligent Efforts to conduct the Initial Development Activities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Alvogen subcontracts any portion of the Initial Development Activities to NRx, Alvogen shall (A) retain the right to perform such Initial Development Activities, and (B) have the right to terminate such subcontract by delivering written notice to NRx, after which NRx shall no longer have the right or responsibility to perform such Initial Development Activities. The Initial Development Activities shall be conducted in accordance with applicable cGxP and Applicable Law with the goal of supporting the preparation and filing of an NDA for the Product and obtaining NDA Approval for the Product.”

- c. Section 3.1(b) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“(b) Prior to the Milestone Payment, subject to Section 3.4 and in consultation with the Executive Steering Committee, Alvogen shall have the right and responsibility, and bear all costs, for all regulatory matters relating to the Product in the Territory. Such responsibility for regulatory matters relating to the Product in the Territory shall be subcontracted to NRx in the event that Alvogen subcontracts the Initial Development Activities to NRx, in which case NRx shall bear all costs for such regulatory matters. Alvogen shall own all Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals for the Product in the Territory. NRx (i) hereby assigns to Alvogen all of its right, title and interest in and to all Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals for the Product in the Territory, including Product INDs, (ii) will promptly transfer to Alvogen copies (in electronic or other format) of those Regulatory Materials owned by NRx or its Affiliates as of the Effective Date that are necessary to assign such Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals, including Product INDs, to Alvogen, and (iii) agrees to execute and deliver all documents and instruments reasonably requested by Alvogen to effect, evidence or record the foregoing assignment. Alvogen acknowledges and agrees that such Regulatory Materials and Regulatory Approvals are subject to the right of reference granted to NRx under Section 3.4(c). In the event that Alvogen subcontracts the Initial Development Activities to NRx, Alvogen, on behalf of itself and its Affiliates, will appoint NRx as Alvogen’s or its Affiliates’ or its sublicensees’ agent for all matters involving Regulatory Authorities with respect to Products in the Field in the Territory solely while NRx is performing the Initial Development Activities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in

the event that Alvogen subcontracts its responsibility for any regulatory matters relating to the Product in the Territory to NRx, Alvogen shall (A) retain the right to perform such regulatory matters, and (B) have the right to terminate such subcontract by delivering written notice to NRx, after which NRx shall no longer have the right or responsibility to perform such regulatory matters.”

- d. Section 3.1(c) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“(c) Prior to the Milestone Payment, and to the extent reasonably practicable, the Party performing the regulatory activities under Section 3.1(b) will (i) provide notice to the other Party within three (3) Business Days after becoming aware of all substantive meetings with the FDA or any other Regulatory Authority in the Territory related to a Product, or with as much advance notice as practicable under the circumstances; (ii) permit the other Party to have up to two representatives attend any such meetings with such Regulatory Authorities (solely as a non- participating observer); and (iii) provide the other Party with a copy of all substantive Regulatory Materials for any Product proposed to be submitted to the FDA or any other Regulatory Authority in the Territory for the other Party’s review and comment sufficiently in advance of the performing Party’s filing or submission thereof; and (iv) incorporate any comments provided by the other Party in connection therewith.”

- e. Section 3.1(d) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“(d) Unless otherwise provided in the Development Plan, NRx shall bear all costs and expenses in connection with NRx’s responsibilities under this Section 3.1, including such costs and expenses payable to service providers that shall perform services with respect to the Current Phase 2 Study (such costs and expenses payable to such service providers, the “**NRx Development Costs**”) and Section 3.2, including any responsibilities subcontracted from Alvogen.”

- f. The following is hereby added as new Section 3.1(e) of the Agreement:

“(e) In the event that Alvogen subcontracts the Initial Development Activities to NRx, NRx shall issue a monthly invoice to Alvogen documenting the NRx Development Costs incurred by or on behalf of NRx, solely to the extent necessary in connection with NRx’s responsibilities under this Section 3.1, for the prior monthly period. Subject to approval of Alvogen (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned) and the following sentence, Alvogen shall promptly (and in any case no later than thirty (30) days after receipt of each such invoice) reimburse NRx for such necessary NRx Development Costs (the “**Reimbursable Costs**”). Once (i) NRx has received payments for the Reimbursable Costs under this Section 3.1(e) in an aggregate amount equal to the Hard Cap, (ii) the Milestone Payment has occurred, or (iii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in each case ((i), (ii) and (iii)), Alvogen shall have no further obligations to NRx with respect to the Reimbursable Costs.”

g. The following is hereby added as new Section 3.1(f) of the Agreement:

“(f) In the event that Alvogen subcontracts the Initial Development Activities to NRx, NRx shall maintain complete and accurate books and records, in sufficient detail (and in good scientific manner appropriate for patent and regulatory purposes, when applicable, and in compliance with all Applicable Laws) and for purposes of demonstrating compliance with the terms hereof, that fully and properly reflect all work done and results achieved with respect to development of Product in the Territory (the “**NRx Initial Development Records**”). NRx shall retain all NRx Initial Development Records for a period of at least three (3) years or for such longer period to the extent required by Applicable Law. During such period, upon the written request of Alvogen, the NRx Initial Development Records shall be subject to inspection and audit by and at the expense of Alvogen no more than two times in any Annual Period. Such audits shall occur upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours by an independent auditor selected by Alvogen and reasonably acceptable to NRx. Alvogen shall treat all information received or subject to review under this Section 3.1(f) as Confidential Information of NRx in accordance with the provisions of ARTICLE VIII. Alvogen shall cause its independent auditor to enter into a confidentiality agreement, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to NRx, to maintain such records and information of NRx in confidence in accordance with ARTICLE VIII and not use such records or information except to the extent permitted by this Agreement, including any enforcement of the provisions hereof.”

h. The following is hereby added as new Section 3.1(g) of the Agreement:

“(g) In the event that Alvogen subcontracts the Initial Development Responsibilities to NRx, NRx shall maintain complete and accurate books and records, in sufficient detail to confirm the accuracy of payments and costs with respect to the NRx Development Costs (the “**NRx Development Financial Records**”). NRx shall retain all NRx Development Financial Records for a period of at least three (3) years or for such longer period to the extent required by Applicable Law. During such period, upon the written request of Alvogen, the NRx Development Financial Records shall be subject to inspection and audit by and at the expense of Alvogen no more than two times in any Annual Period, unless for cause. Such audits shall occur upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours by an independent auditor selected by Alvogen and reasonably acceptable to NRx. Alvogen shall treat all information received or subject to review under this Section 3.1(g) as Confidential Information of NRx in accordance with the provisions of ARTICLE VIII. Alvogen shall cause its independent auditor to enter into a confidentiality agreement, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to NRx, to maintain such records and information of NRx in confidence in accordance with ARTICLE VIII and not use such records or information except to the extent permitted by this Agreement, including any enforcement of the provisions hereof. If any such audit reveals that Alvogen has failed to accurately make any payment of Reimbursable Costs required under this Agreement, then Alvogen shall promptly

pay to NRx any underpaid amounts due under Section 3.1(e), together with interest calculated as set forth in Section 4.7, or NRx shall promptly pay to Alvogen any overpaid amounts of Reimbursable Costs paid under Section 3.1(e), as the case may be. If any such audit reveals that NRx has failed to accurately document any NRx Development Costs, then either (i) Alvogen shall promptly pay to NRx any underpaid amounts due under Section 3.1(e), or NRx shall promptly pay to Alvogen any overpaid amounts of Reimbursable Costs paid under Section 3.1(e), as the case may be. If any such audit reveals an overpayment of amounts of Reimbursable Costs paid under Section 3.1(e) greater than five percent (5%) of the amounts actually due for any monthly period, then NRx shall pay the reasonable out-of-pocket costs incurred in conducting such audit.”

6. The heading of Section 3.2 is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows

“Section 3.2 Additional Development Activities.”

7. Section 4.1 of the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“Section 4.1 Upfront Support Payment. Alvogen shall promptly (and in any case no later than thirty (30) days after the receipt of a list provided by NRx to Alvogen with a detailed cost breakdown by service provider, including total amounts owed and bank account/wire information) pay to NRx’s service providers that have performed services with respect to the Current Phase 2 Study, on behalf of NRx, payments for such services totaling no more than Three Million Nine Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$3,900,000) (the “**Advance Milestone Payment**”) in the aggregate, as funding for prior development costs incurred by NRx.”

8. Section 4.2 of the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“Section 4.2 Support Payment. Alvogen shall pay to NRx a one-time payment in the amount of Nine Million Dollars (\$9,000,000), less the total amount of all payments made by Alvogen to NRx in respect of (a) the Reimbursable Costs under Section 3.1(e) and (b) the Advance Milestone Payment under Section 4.1, in each case ((a) and (b)) as of the Milestone Date, net of all Advance Payments made by NRx to Alvogen under Section 9.6(b) as of the Milestone Date (the “**Milestone Payment**”), within sixty (60) days of Completion of the Type B Meeting and Successful Read Out of the Phase 2 study, whichever occurs last (the “**Milestone Date**”). The foregoing payment shall only be payable once regardless of the number of times the corresponding events are achieved by a Product.”

9. Section 4.7 of the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“Section 4.7 Payment. All payments under this Agreement shall be made in U.S. Dollars by wire unless otherwise agreed in writing. With respect to any amounts owed under this Agreement by one Party to the other for which no other invoicing and payment procedure is specified, within thirty (30) days after the end of each Quarterly Period, each Party will

provide an invoice, together with reasonable supporting documentation, to the other Party for such amounts owed in respect of such Quarterly Period. The owing Party will pay any undisputed amounts within thirty (30) days of receipt of such invoice, and any disputed amounts owed by a Party will be paid within thirty (30) days of resolution of the dispute. If either Party does not receive payment of any sum due to it under this Agreement on or before the due date, the payment shall accrue interest from the date due at an annual interest rate equal to the then-current one month Term SOFR reported in *The Wall Street Journal* plus six percent (6.0%) per year, up to the maximum rate allowable by Applicable Law.”

10. The following is hereby added as new Section 9.6 of the Agreement:

“Section 9.6 Event of Default.

(a) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, NRx shall not (i) enter into any contracts or arrangement or otherwise knowingly take any action or knowingly fail to act in a manner that would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect Alvogen’s interest in the Advance Payments and (ii) take any action or engage in any transaction (or series of actions or transactions), whether by reorganization, transfer of assets, merger, dissolution, amendment of organizational documents or otherwise, the primary purpose of which is to evade, avoid or seek to avoid the performance or observance of the covenants, agreements or obligations of Alvogen under this Agreement.

(b) NRx shall promptly notify Alvogen of the occurrence of an Event of Default. If any Event of Default under clause (d) or clause (f) of the definition thereof has occurred and is continuing, NRx shall pay the Advance Payments to Alvogen within ninety (90) calendar days of such Event of Default without demand, presentment, notice of demand or of dishonor and nonpayment, protest, notice of protest, notice of intention to accelerate, declaration or notice of acceleration or any other notice or declaration of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by NRx. In addition, if any other Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Alvogen may, without notice to NRx, declare any or all of the Advance Payments due and payable (and all of such amounts shall thereupon be due and payable within ninety (90) calendar days of such Event of Default, without demand, presentment, notice of demand or of dishonor and nonpayment, protest, notice of protest, notice of intention to accelerate, declaration or notice of acceleration or any other notice or declaration of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by NRx) or otherwise exercise all rights and remedies available to it under the Agreement and Applicable Law.”

11. The following is hereby added as new Section 9.7 of the Agreement:

“Section 9.7 Use of Proceeds. NRx shall solely use the payments made by Alvogen to NRx in respect of the Reimbursable Costs under Section 3.1(e) in support of performing the Initial Development Activities, including with respect to payment of employee wages or consultants performing services with respect to such Initial Development Activities. NRx shall continue to employ the employees and engage the consultants existing as of the

Amendment Effective Date that are necessary or reasonably useful to performing the Initial Development Activities until completion of the Initial Development Activities.”

12. Section 10.3(e) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced as follows:

“(e) The following provisions (including any provisions referenced therein) shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement and remain in effect: ARTICLES I, XI and XII and Sections 3.1(e) (solely with respect to the period prior to the effective date of termination), 3.1(f) (for the period specified therein), 3.1(g) (for the period specified therein), 3.2(b)(i) (solely with respect to the second sentence), 3.2(e) (with respect to the period prior to the effective date of termination), 3.3(d) (for the period specified therein), 4.4 – 4.7 (inclusive, with respect to the period prior to the effective date of termination), 4.8 (for the period specified therein), 4.10 (with respect to the period prior to the effective date of termination), 5.5 (with respect to any Product sold before termination), 6.2, 6.4 (with respect to any reimbursement obligation that arose prior to the effective date of termination), 6.7 (with respect to any reimbursement obligation that arose prior to the effective date of termination), 6.8 (with respect to any proceeds stemming from an Enforcement Action that was initiated prior to the effective date of termination), 8.1 (for a period of five (5) years after the effective date of termination) 8.6 (for a period of twelve (12) months after the effective date of termination), 9.4, 9.5(a)(iii) (for the period specified therein), 10.3, 10.4 and 10.5 (in the circumstances provided therein).”
13. Schedule 3.1(a) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with a new Schedule 3.1(a) to the Agreement, as set forth on Exhibit B attached hereto.
14. The provisions of ARTICLE XII of the Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference into this Amendment, *mutatis mutandis*.
15. Except as expressly amended by this Amendment, all other terms of the Agreement shall continue in full force and effect and in accordance with its terms.
16. A facsimile, PDF or other reproduction of this Amendment may be executed by one or more Parties, and an executed copy of this Amendment may be delivered by one or more Parties by facsimile, e-mail or other electronic transmission device pursuant to which the signature of or on behalf of such Party can be seen, and such execution and delivery shall be considered valid, binding and effective for all purposes. At the request of any Party, all Parties agree to execute an original of this Amendment as well as any facsimile or reproduction thereof. The Parties hereby agree that no Party shall raise the execution of a facsimile, PDF or other reproduction of this Amendment, or the fact that any signature or document was transmitted or communicated by facsimile, e-mail or other electronic transmission device, as a defense to the formation of this Amendment.

(The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank. The signature page follows.)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Amendment to be executed as of the Amendment Effective Date.

NEURORX, INC.

By: /s/ Stephen H. Willard
Name: Stephen H. Willard
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ALVOGEN, INC.

By: /s/ Lisa Graver
Name: Lisa Graver
Title: Chief Executive Officer

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Stephen H. Willard
Name: Stephen H. Willard
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ALVOGEN PHARMA US, INC.

By: /s/ Lisa Graver
Name: Lisa Graver
Title: Chief Executive Officer

LOTUS PHARMACEUTICAL CO. LTD

By: _____
Name: Petar Vazharov
Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to First Amendment of Development and License Agreement]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Amendment to be executed as of the Amendment Effective Date.

NEURORX, INC.

By: _____
Name: Stephen H. Willard
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ALVOGEN, INC.

By: _____
Name: Lisa Graver
Title: Chief Executive Officer

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: _____
Name: Stephen H. Willard
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ALVOGEN PHARMA US, INC.

By: _____
Name: Lisa Graver
Title: Chief Executive Officer

LOTUS PHARMACEUTICAL CO. LTD

By: /s/ Petar Vazharov
Name: Petar Vazharov
Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to First Amendment of Development and License Agreement]



EXHIBIT A

Common Stock Purchase Warrant



COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Warrant Shares: [4,195,978]¹

Earliest Exercise Date: February [], 2024

Issue Date: February [], 2024

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the “Warrant”) certifies that, for value received, [Alvogen, Inc.] or its assigns (the “Holder”) is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after February [], 2024 (the “Earliest Exercise Date”) and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on February [], 2027 (the “Termination Date”) but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), up to [4,195,978] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the “Warrant Shares”) of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant is being issued as consideration for amending the Exclusive, Global – Development, Supply, Marketing & License Agreement, dated as of June 2, 2023, by and between the Company and the Holder and certain other parties thereto (as amended, the “License Agreement”).

Section 1. Definitions.

a) “Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

b) “Business Day” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to “stay at home”, “shelter-in-place”, “non-essential employee” or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

c) “Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

d) “Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

e) “Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

f) “Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Company, including any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

g) “Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

¹ Note to draft, two warrants to be issued, with half the warrants issued to Alvogen, Inc. and half to Lotus Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd.

h) “Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

i) “Transfer Agent” means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, New York, New York 10004, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Earliest Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the “Notice of Exercise”). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$[]², subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”).

c) Cashless Exercise. If, at the time of exercise hereof, there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

² Note to draft, to be the lesser of (i) closing stock price the day prior to the issuance of this Warrant or (ii) \$0.40.

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (“Bloomberg”) as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

“Bid Price” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise of the Warrants, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Earliest Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the date hereof, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Earliest Exercise Date and the Earliest Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by such Warrant Share Delivery Date.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving

rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that, in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a

limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment

made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (or any Subsidiary), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Common Stock will be deemed to have received common stock of the Successor Entity (which entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black- Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the

public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 3(b) and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or such other consideration) within the later of (i) five Business Days of the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of this Section 3(b) regardless of (i) whether the Company has sufficient authorized shares of Common Stock for the issuance of Warrant Shares and/or (ii) whether a Fundamental Transaction occurs prior to the Earliest Exercise Date.

c) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

d) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class

or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by email to the Holder at its last email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof

for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a “cashless exercise” pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the License Agreement.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the License Agreement.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[Signature Page to Common Stock Purchase Warrant]

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

- in lawful money of the United States; or
- if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____
 Name of Authorized Signatory: _____
 Title of Authorized Signatory: _____
 Date: _____



ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:

(Please Print)

Address:

(Please Print)

Phone Number:

Email Address:

Dated:

Holder's

Signature:

Holder's

Address:

EXHIBIT B

Schedule 3.1(a)

Development Plan

Schedule 3.1(a)

Development Plan

Summary

Key Elements

Studies

Phase 2b/3 (NRx-101-003) Study Requirements	<p>A Type B Meeting Request to FDA will be submitted and conducted according to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">· Purpose will be to gain insights to help plan for the Phase 3 Study· Timing of the meeting will not impact the current Phase 2b/3 Study timelines outlined below <p>NRx shall adhere to the timelines below (within one week, barring any significant, unforeseen challenges) to ensure timely conclusion of the current Phase 2b/3 (NRx-101-003) trial:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">· Sign and submit Statistical Analysis Plan (SAP) – 2/6/2024· Last patient out (Day 42) - Tue 2/27/2024· Soft (clinical) database lock – Fri 3/1/2024· Prevail transfer data to NRx (3/6/24)· Topline writeup – 4/5/2024 <p>All actions regarding the current Phase 2b/3 Study will be implemented promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) following Alvogen’s direction to ensure timely resolution and adherence to above timelines. Alvogen and NRx will prioritize any conflict resolution to ensure timelines are met.</p>
Phase 3 Study and Safety Requirements	<p>Alvogen shall conduct a single Phase 3 Study to be conducted pursuant to IND 129194 and with the agreement and guidance from FDA in the meeting referred to in the definition of “Completion of the Type B Meeting”.</p> <p>Alvogen shall manage, conduct and pay for this study, although NRx shall, at Alvogen’s request, advise Alvogen on the management of this study, such advice to be provided at NRx’s own expense. Additionally, Alvogen retains the option to contract with select NRX personnel to support efforts to manage and conduct this study.</p> <p>After payment of the Milestone Payment, Alvogen will reimburse NRx for any reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs for clinical development conducted by NRx to support safety requirements for submission that is</p>



	<p>mutually agreed upon in the Clinical Committee prior to conducting such clinical development.</p>
Additional Non-Clinical Studies for Approval	<p>Alvogen shall manage, conduct and pay for two (2) relative bioavailability studies for safety, in patients, or those agreed upon with FDA for submission. Additionally, the FDA may require (1) a food effect study and/or (2) a dose-proportionality study, unless this has been waived by FDA.</p> <p>After payment of the Milestone Payment, subject to the following paragraph, Alvogen shall manage, conduct and pay for an (1) embryotoxicity study and; (2) a ninety (90) day toxicological study prior to filing of the NDA.</p> <p>After payment of the Milestone Payment, Alvogen will reimburse NRx for any reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs for non-clinical development conducted by NRx pursuant to the preclinical development plan shared by NRx in the data room and that is mutually agreed upon in the Clinical Committee prior to conducting such non-clinical development (except for any non-clinical development conducted prior to the Effective Date), including any such work done prior to the execution of this agreement.</p> <p>Subject to the preceding paragraph, Alvogen shall manage, conduct and pay for any additional non-clinical studies for the Initial Label Indication, including such studies mentioned above, which may be required by the FDA to obtain approval of the NDA, although NRx shall, at Alvogen's request, advise Alvogen on the management of this study, such advice to be provided at NRx's own expense.</p> <p>For clarity, this does not include any carcinogenicity studies, which are assumed <u>to not be</u> required for approval of the NDA.</p>

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”), dated as of February 29, 2024, between NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and the investor identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, an “Investor”). Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”), and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to each Investor, and each Investor, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. Purchase and Sale of the Securities.

1.1 Sale and Issuance of the Securities.

(a) Prior to the Closing (as defined below), the Company shall have authorized (i) the sale and issuance to the Investor of the shares (the “Shares”) of its Common Stock, , par value \$0.001 per share (the “Common Stock”), to be issued upon closing, and (iii) the sale and issuance to the Investor of the Warrants (as defined herein). The Shares and the Warrants are collectively referred to herein as the “Securities”.

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Investor agrees to purchase at the Closing, and the Company agrees to sell and issue to the Investor at the Closing (i) the number of Shares set forth on the signature page hereto, and (ii) Common Stock purchase warrants (the “Warrants”) in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto, to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 100% such Investor’s Shares, at an exercise price of \$0.38 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustments therein, at a combined purchase price of \$0.38 per Share and the accompanying Warrant.

1.2 Closing; Delivery. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the issuance of the Shares and Warrants shall take place remotely via the exchange of documents and signatures on a Trading Day (as defined in the Warrants) on which all conditions set forth in this Agreement have been satisfied (or waived as permitted herein) at such time as the Company and the Investor mutually agree upon, orally or in writing (which time and place are designated as the “Closing” and such date, the “Closing Date”).

(a) On or prior to the Closing, the Company shall deliver to the Investor the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a copy of the irrevocable instructions to the transfer agent of the Company (the “Transfer Agent”) instructing the Transfer Agent to deliver evidence of the issuance of such Investor’s Shares as held in DRS book-entry form by the Transfer Agent and registered in the name of such Investor;

- (iii) a Warrant registered in the name of such Investor; and
 - (iv) wire instructions for a bank account designated by the Company.
- following:
- (b) On or prior to the Closing, the Investor shall deliver to the Company the
 - (i) this Agreement duly executed by such Investor; and
 - (ii) the Investor's subscription amount for the Shares and the Warrants by wire transfer to the bank account designated by the Company; and
 - (iii) a duly executed, correct, complete and accurate IRS Form W-8 or W-9 (or any successor form), as applicable.

1.3 Use of Proceeds. The Company covenants and agrees that it shall use the proceeds of the sale of the Shares and the Warrants hereunder for capital expenditures, working capital and general corporate purposes, including a corporate share repurchase program, as permitted by applicable law and legally available funds, and to pay any fees and expenses in connection with the issuance of the Shares and the Warrants.

2. Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports (as defined herein), the Company represents and warrants to the Investor on the date hereof and on the Closing Date that:

2.1 Organization, Good Standing and Qualification. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of Delaware and has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted. The Company is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation or the Warrants, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiary, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation or the Warrants (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect").

2.2 Capitalization and Voting Rights. The capitalization of the Company and voting rights of the Common Stock are identified in the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation").

2.3 Valid Issuance of the Securities. The Shares and Warrants being purchased by the Investor hereunder, when issued, sold and delivered in accordance with the terms of this Agreement for the consideration expressed herein, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and will be free of restrictions on transfer other than restrictions on transfer

under this Agreement, the Warrants and applicable state and federal securities laws. The Warrant Shares have been duly and validly reserved for issuance and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and will be free of restrictions on transfer other than restrictions on transfer under this Agreement, the Warrants and applicable state and federal securities laws.

2.4 Governmental Consents. No consent, approval, order or authorization of, or registration, qualification, designation, declaration or filing with, any federal, state or local governmental authority on the part of the Company or its subsidiary (the “Subsidiary”) is required in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except (i) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable trading market for the issuance and sale of the Securities and the listing of the Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iii) the filing of Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the “Required Approvals”).

2.5 Offering. Subject to the truth and accuracy of the Investor’s representations and warranties set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement, the offer, sale and issuance of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement are exempt from the registration requirements of any applicable state and federal securities laws, and neither the Company nor any authorized agent acting on its behalf will take any action hereafter that would cause the loss of such exemption.

2.6 Litigation. There is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, currently threatened against the Company or the Subsidiary that questions the validity of this Agreement or the Warrants, or the right of the Company to enter into such agreements, or to consummate the transactions contemplated thereunder, or that might result, either individually or in the aggregate, in any material adverse changes in the assets, condition or affairs of the Company or the Subsidiary, financially or otherwise, or any change in the current equity ownership of the Company or the Subsidiary, nor is the Company or the Subsidiary aware that there is any basis for the foregoing. The foregoing includes, without limitation, actions, suits, proceedings or investigations pending or threatened (or any basis therefor known to the Company) involving the prior employment of any of the Company’s or the Subsidiary’s employees, their use in connection with the Company’s or the Subsidiary’s business of any information or techniques allegedly proprietary to any of their former employers or their obligations under any agreements with prior employers. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is a party or subject to the provisions of any order, writ, injunction, judgment or decree of any court or government agency or instrumentality. There is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation by the Company or the Subsidiary currently pending or that the Company intends to initiate.

2.7 Compliance with Other Instruments. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is in violation, default, conflict or breach in any respect of any provision of its Certificate of Incorporation, Second Amended and Restated By-laws or equivalent corporate documents, or in any material respect of any instrument, judgment, order, writ, decree, privacy policy (each of which has been provided to special counsel to the Investor, as applicable) or contract to which it is a party or by which it is bound, or, to its knowledge, of any provision of any

federal or state statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or the Subsidiary (including, without limitation, those related to privacy, personally identifiable information or export control), subject to the Required Approvals. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not result in any such violation, default, conflict or breach, nor will such consummation constitute, with or without the passage of time and giving of notice, subject to the Required Approvals, an event that results in (a) the creation of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any assets of the Company, or (b) the suspension, revocation, impairment, forfeiture, or nonrenewal of any material permit, license, authorization, or approval applicable to the Company, its respective business or operations or any of its respective assets or properties, except in the case of each of clauses (a) and (b), such as could not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

2.8 Financial Statements. The Company has directed the Investor to review its audited and unaudited financial statements (collectively, the "Financial Statements") included in its reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Act and the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports").

2.9 Material Changes. Since the date of the Company's most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, except in the case of each of clauses (a) through (e), such as could not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, there has not been:

(a) any change in the assets, liabilities, financial condition or operating results of the Company or the Subsidiary from that reflected in the Financial Statements;

(b) any damage, destruction or loss, whether or not covered by insurance, materially and adversely affecting the assets, properties, financial condition, operating results, prospects or business of the Company or the Subsidiary (as such business is presently conducted and as it is proposed to be conducted);

(c) any sale, assignment or transfer of any patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets or other intangible assets;

(d) any loans or guarantees made by the Company or the Subsidiary to or for the benefit of its employees, officers or directors, or any members of their immediate families, other than travel advances and other advances made in the ordinary course of its business; or

(e) to the Company's knowledge, any other event or condition of any character that might materially and adversely affect the assets, properties, financial condition, operating results or business of the Company or the Subsidiary (as such business is presently conducted and as it is proposed to be conducted).

3. Representations and Warranties of the Investor. The Investor hereby represents and warrants to the Company on the date hereof and on the Closing Date that:

3.1 Authorization. Such Investor is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. Such Investor has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement, and the Agreement constitutes its valid and legally binding obligation, enforceable against such Investor in accordance with its terms except (a) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, and (b) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Investor and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated thereby have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar legal action, as applicable, and no further consent or authorization of such Investor is required.

The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such Investor and the consummation by such Investor of the transactions contemplated thereby will not (a) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement to which such Investor is a party or by which such Investor is bound or to which any of the property or assets of such Investor is subject, (b) conflict with or result in any violation of the provisions of the organizational documents of such Investor, or (c) violate any statute, order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over such Investor or the property or assets of such Investor, except in the case of clauses (a) and (c), for such conflicts, breaches, violations or defaults as would not prevent the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

3.2 Purchase Entirely for Own Account. This Agreement is made with such Investor in reliance upon such Investor's representation to the Company, which by such Investor's execution of this Agreement such Investor hereby confirms, that the Securities will be acquired for investment for such Investor's own account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the distribution of any part thereof in violation of the Act or any applicable federal or state securities laws, and that such Investor has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in or otherwise distributing the same. By executing this Agreement, such Investor further represents that such Investor does not have any contract, undertaking, agreement or arrangement with any person to sell, transfer or grant participations to such person or to any third person, with respect to any of the Securities. Such Investor is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.

3.3 Disclosure of Information. Such Investor believes it has received all the information it considers necessary or appropriate for deciding whether to purchase the Securities. Such Investor further represents that it has had an opportunity to ask questions and received answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities, the merits and risks of investing in the Securities and the business, properties, prospects

and financial condition of the Company. Such Investor has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities.

3.4 Investment Experience. Such Investor, either alone or together with its representatives, is an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that it is able to fend for itself, can bear the economic risk of its investment, and has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in financial or business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment in the Securities and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. If other than an individual, Investor also represents it has not been organized for the purpose of acquiring the Securities.

3.5 Accredited Investor. At the time the Investor was offered the Shares and the Warrants, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it converts or exercise or converts any Shares or Warrants, as applicable, it will be an “accredited investor” within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7), (a)(8), (a)(9), (a)(12), or (a)(13) under the Act.

3.6 No Disqualification Events. Neither (A) the Investor, (B) any of its directors, managers, executive officers, other officers that may serve as a director, manager or officer of any company in which it invests, general partners or managing members, nor (C) any beneficial owner of the Company’s voting equity securities (in accordance with Rule 506(d) of the Act) held by the Investor is subject to any “bad actor” disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) through (viii) under the Act.

3.7 Restricted Securities. Such Investor understands that the Securities will be characterized as “restricted securities” under the federal securities laws inasmuch as the Securities have been registered under the Act or under the “blue sky” laws of any jurisdiction and that under such laws and applicable regulations such securities may be resold only if registered pursuant to the Act or without registration under the Act, if eligible, pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC pursuant to the Act (“Rule 144”) or pursuant to another available exemption from the registration requirement of the Act. Such Investor represents that it is familiar with Rule 144, and understands the resale limitations imposed thereby and by the Act. Such Investor understands that there is no public trading market for the Shares and Warrants, that none is expected to develop, and that the Securities must be held indefinitely unless and until the Securities are registered under the Act or an exemption from registration is available. Such Investor has been advised and understands that the Company, in issuing the Securities, is relying upon, among other things, the representations and warranties of such Investor contained in this Section 3 in concluding that such issuance is a “private offering” and is exempt from the registration provisions of the Act. Such Investor is aware that the Company is under no obligation to effect any such registration with respect to the Securities, or to file for or comply with any exemption from registration, except as otherwise contemplated in this Agreement.

3.8 Further Limitations on Disposition. Without in any way limiting the representations set forth above, such Investor further agrees not to make any disposition of all or any portion of the Securities unless and until:

(a) There is then in effect a registration statement under the Act covering such proposed disposition and such disposition is made in accordance with such registration statement;

(b) (i) Such Investor shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a detailed statement of the circumstances surrounding the proposed disposition, and (ii) if reasonably requested by the Company, such Investor shall have furnished the Company with an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company that such disposition will not require registration of such shares under the Act. It is agreed that the Company will not require opinions of counsel for transactions made pursuant to Rule 144 except in unusual circumstances; or

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) above, no such registration statement or opinion of counsel shall be necessary for a transfer by an Investor that is a partnership to a partner of such partnership or a retired partner of such partnership who retires after the date hereof, or to the estate of any such partner or retired partner or the transfer by gift, will or intestate succession of any partner to his or her spouse or to the siblings, lineal descendants or ancestors of such partner or his or her spouse, if the prospective transferee agrees in all such instances in writing to be subject to the terms hereof, including the representations and warranties in this Section 3, to the same extent as if he or she were an original Investor hereunder.

3.9 Exculpation Among Investors. The Investor acknowledges that it is not relying upon any person, firm or corporation in making its investment or decision to invest in the Company. Neither the Investor nor any of its controlling persons, officers, directors, partners, agents or employees shall be liable to any other equity holder in the Company for any action heretofore or hereafter taken or omitted to be taken by any of them in connection with the purchase of the Securities.

3.10 Foreign Investors. If the Investor is not a United States person (as defined by Section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code), the Investor hereby represents that it has satisfied itself as to the full observance of the laws of its jurisdiction in connection with any invitation to subscribe for the Securities or any use of this Agreement, including (i) the legal requirements within its jurisdiction for the purchase of the Securities, (ii) any foreign exchange restrictions applicable to such purchase, (iii) any governmental or other consents that may need to be obtained, and (iv) the income tax and other tax consequences, if any, that may be relevant to the purchase, holding, redemption, sale or transfer of the Securities. The Investor's subscription and payment for and continued beneficial ownership of the Securities will not violate any applicable securities or other laws of the Investor's jurisdiction.

3.11 No General Solicitation. Such Investor is not, to such Investor's knowledge, purchasing the Securities as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or, to the knowledge of such Investor, any other general solicitation or general advertisement.

3.12 Residence. If the Investor is an individual, then the Investor resides in the state or province identified in the address of the Investor set forth on the signature page

hereto; if the Investor is a partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other entity, then the office or offices of the Investor in which its principal place of business is identified in the address or addresses of the Investor set forth on the signature page hereto.

3.13 Certain Fees. No fees or commissions are or will be payable by such Investor to brokers, finders or investment bankers with respect to the purchase of any of the Securities or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Investor agrees that it will indemnify and hold harmless the Company from and against any and all claims, demands or liabilities for broker's, finder's, placement, or other similar fees or commissions incurred by such Investor or alleged to have been incurred by such Investor in connection with the purchase of the Securities or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

3.14 Information. Such Investor shall cooperate reasonably with the Company to provide any information necessary for the Company to make any applicable filings, including but not limited to, filings with the SEC and pursuant to applicable state securities laws.

3.15 Reliance by the Company. Such Investor understands that the Securities are being offered and sold in reliance on a transactional exemption from the registration requirements of federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Investor set forth herein in order to determine the applicability of such exemptions and the suitability of such Investor to acquire the Securities.

4. Other Agreements.

4.1 Legends. Each certificate evidencing the Securities held by the Investor will be endorsed with a legend similar to the below.

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE/CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

4.2 Governing Law; Specific Enforcement; Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial.

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed entirely within such state, without regard to the conflicts of law principles of such state.

(b) The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the parties hereto shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions, specific performance or other equitable relief to prevent breaches or threatened breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement in the courts described in this Section 4.2, without proof of damages or otherwise (in each case, subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 4.2) (and each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that any party seeking an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement in accordance with this Section 4.2 shall not be required to provide any bond or other security in connection with any such order or injunction), this being in addition to any other remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity. The parties hereto agree not to assert that a remedy of specific enforcement is unenforceable, invalid, contrary to Law or inequitable for any reason, or that a remedy of monetary damages would provide an adequate remedy or that the parties otherwise have an adequate remedy at law.

(c) Each of the parties hereto irrevocably and unconditionally submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, for the purposes of any demand, action, suit, countersuit, arbitration, inquiry, proceeding or investigation by or before any governmental entity or any arbitration or mediation tribunal (“Action”) or other proceeding arising out of this Agreement and the rights and obligations arising hereunder, and irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such Action or proceeding in any such court, and further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such Action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each party hereto agrees that service of any process, summons, notice or document by registered mail to such party’s respective address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto shall be effective service of process for any such Action or proceeding.

(d) EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY ACTION, CLAIM OR OTHER PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HERETO (i) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF ANY ACTION, CLAIM OR OTHER PROCEEDING, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER, (ii) IT UNDERSTANDS AND HAS CONSIDERED THE IMPLICATIONS OF SUCH WAIVER, (iii) IT MAKES SUCH WAIVER VOLUNTARILY AND (iv) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 4.2.

4.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one (1) and the same instrument. In the event that any signature is delivered by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such “.pdf” signature page were an original thereof.

4.4 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

4.5 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant hereto shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by e-mail or facsimile, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at the addresses set forth on the signature pages attached hereto (or at such other addresses as shall be specified by notice given in accordance with this Section 4.4).

4.6 Severability. If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, such provision shall be excluded from this Agreement and the balance of the Agreement shall be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

4.7 Aggregation of Stock. All Shares held or acquired by affiliated entities or persons shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement.

4.8 Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the documents referred to herein constitute the entire agreement among the parties and no party shall be liable or bound to any other party in any manner by any warranties, representations or covenants except as specifically set forth herein or therein.

4.9 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Investor which purchased at least 50.1% in interest of the Shares based on the initial subscription amounts hereunder (or, prior to the Closing, the Company and each Investor) or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts an Investor (or group of Investors), the consent of at least 50.1% in interest of the Shares (based on the initial subscription amounts hereunder) of such disproportionately impacted Investor (or group of Investors) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any

proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of the Investor relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Investors shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Investor. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section 4.9 shall be binding upon each Investor and holder of Securities and the Company.

4.10 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Investor (other than by merger). The Investor may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any person to whom the Investor assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation and the Warrants that apply to the “Investor”.

4.11 Further Assurances. Each of the Company and the Investor shall use its respective commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions to assist and cooperate with the other parties hereto in doing all necessary items to consummate the transactions hereby contemplated.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have hereby executed this Securities Purchase Agreement as of the day set forth above and in the acceptance set forth on the signature page which follows:

SUBSCRIPTION

2,700,000

\$1,026,000

Subscription Amount Tendered by Investor
for the Shares and Warrants

ACCEPTANCE

Shares:
2,700,000

\$1,026,000
Subscription Amount Accepted by the
Company for the Shares and Warrants

Warrant Shares:

INVESTOR:

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Name: [REDACTED]
Title: Investor

By: Stephen Willard
Title: CEO

Address: [REDACTED]

Address 1201 Orange Street
Suite 600
Wilmington, DE 19801
E-mail: willard@nrxpharma.com

E-mail: [REDACTED]

Social Security Number or Tax ID Number
of Investor: [REDACTED]

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (File No. 333-264201 and File No. 333-265492) of our report dated March 29, 2024 on the consolidated financial statements of NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, which report is included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of NRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Salberg & Company, P.A.

SALBERG & COMPANY, P.A.

Boca Raton, Florida

March 29, 2024

**CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a),
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Stephen H. Willard, Chief Executive Officer of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this Annual Report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this Annual Report;
4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this Annual Report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 29, 2024

/s/ Stephen H. Willard
Stephen H. Willard
Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a),
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Richard Narido, Chief Financial Officer of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this Annual Report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this Annual Report;
4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this Annual Report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 29, 2024

/s/ Richard Narido
Richard Narido
Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the filing of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 (the "Report") by NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant"), I, Stephen H. Willard as Chief Executive Officer of the Registrant hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

1. the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 29, 2024

/s/ Stephen H. Willard

Stephen H. Willard

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Registrant and will be retained by the Registrant and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

**CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the filing of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 (the "Report") by NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant"), I, Richard Narido as Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

1. the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 29, 2024

/s/ Richard Narido

Richard Narido

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Registrant and will be retained by the Registrant and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

NRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Compensation Recovery Policy

This Compensation Recovery Policy (this “**Policy**”) of NRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is hereby adopted as of November 20, 2023, in compliance with Rule 5608 of the Nasdaq Rules. Certain terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in “Section 3. Definitions” below.

Section 1. Recovery Requirement

Subject to Section 4 of this Policy, in the event the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement, then the Board and Committee hereby direct the Company, to the fullest extent permitted by governing law, to recover from each Executive Officer the amount, if any, of Erroneously Awarded Compensation received by such Executive Officer, with such recovery occurring reasonably promptly after the Restatement Date relating to such Accounting Restatement.

The Board or the Committee may effect recovery in any manner consistent with applicable law including, but not limited to, (a) seeking reimbursement of all or part of Erroneously Awarded Compensation previously received by an Executive Officer, together with any expenses reasonably incurred as described below in connection with the recovery of such Erroneously Awarded Compensation, (b) cancelling prior grants of Incentive-Based Compensation, whether vested or unvested, restricted or deferred, or paid or unpaid, and through the forfeiture of previously vested equity awards, (c) cancelling or setting-off against planned future grants of Incentive-Based Compensation, (d) deducting all or any portion of such Erroneously Awarded Compensation from any other remuneration payable by the Company to such Executive Officer, and (e) any other method authorized by applicable law or contract.

To the extent that an Executive Officer fails to repay all Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the Company when due, the Company shall take all actions reasonable and appropriate to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation from the applicable Executive Officer. The applicable Executive Officer shall be required to reimburse the Company for any and all expenses reasonably incurred (including legal fees) by the Company in recovering such Erroneously Awarded Compensation in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.

The Company’s right to recovery pursuant to this Policy is not dependent on if or when the Accounting Restatement is filed with the SEC.

Section 2. Incentive-Based Compensation Subject to this Policy

This Policy applies to all Incentive-Based Compensation received by each Executive Officer on or after the Effective Date:

- (i) if such Incentive-Based Compensation was received on and after the date such person became an Executive Officer of the Company;
 - (ii) if such Executive Officer served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for such Incentive-Based Compensation;
 - (iii) while the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association; and
-

(iv) during the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement (including any transition period that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year that is within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years; provided that a transition period of nine to 12 months is deemed to be a completed fiscal year).

This Policy shall apply and govern Incentive-Based Compensation received by any Executive Officer, notwithstanding any contrary or supplemental term or condition in any document, plan or agreement including, without limitation, any employment contract, indemnification agreement, equity or bonus agreement, or equity or bonus plan document. This Policy shall also apply to any bonus, incentive or equity compensation paid or granted to any employee, independent contractor or outside director of the Company who is not an Executive Officer to the extent that (x) the applicable plan document or award agreement relating to such bonus, incentive or equity compensation provides that this Policy may or will apply and (y) the Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, determines that it is appropriate for this Policy to apply to such persons.

Section 3. Definitions:

For purposes of this Policy, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

- “**Accounting Restatement**” means an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error (i) in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements (commonly referred to as a “Big R” restatement), or (ii) that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period (commonly referred to as a “little r” restatement).
 - “**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - “**Committee**” means the Compensation Committee of the Board.
 - “**Effective Date**” means October 2, 2023.
 - “**Erroneously Awarded Compensation**” means the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation received that exceeds the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation that otherwise would have been received by the Executive Officer had it been determined based on the restated amounts in the Accounting Restatement (computed without regard to any taxes paid). For Incentive-Based Compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return (“**TSR**”), where the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in the Accounting Restatement, the Company shall: (i) base the calculation of the amount on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Accounting Restatement on the stock price or TSR upon which the Incentive-Based Compensation received was based; and (ii) retain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“**Nasdaq**”) or, if a class of securities of the Company is no longer listed on Nasdaq, such other national securities exchange or national securities association on which a class of the Company's securities is then listed for trading.
 - “**Executive Officer**” means the Company's current and former executive officers, as determined by the Board or the Committee in accordance with the definition of executive officer set forth in Rule 5608(d) of the Nasdaq Rules.
-

- “**Financial Reporting Measures**” means measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures. Stock price and TSR are also Financial Reporting Measures. A Financial Reporting Measure need not be presented within the Company’s financial statements or included in any of the Company’s filings with the SEC.
- “**Incentive-Based Compensation**” means any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure (including, without limitation, any cash bonuses, performance awards, restricted stock awards or restricted stock unit awards that are granted, earned or vest based on achievement of a Financial Reporting Measure). The following do not constitute Incentive-Based Compensation for purposes of this Policy: (a) equity awards for which (1) the grant is not contingent upon achieving any Financial Reporting Measure performance goals and (2) vesting is contingent solely upon completion of a specified employment period and/or attaining one or more nonfinancial reporting measures, and (b) bonus awards that are discretionary or based on subjective goals or goals unrelated to Financial Reporting Measures.
- “**Nasdaq Rules**” means the listing rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC.
- “**received**”: An Executive Officer shall be deemed to have “received” Incentive-Based Compensation in the Company’s fiscal period during which the Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive-Based Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the Incentive-Based Compensation occurs after the end of that fiscal period.
- “**Restatement Date**” means the earlier to occur of (i) the date the Board or the Committee (or an officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required) concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement and (ii) the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare an Accounting Restatement.
- “**SEC**” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

Section 4. Exceptions to Recovery

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company is not required to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the extent that the Committee, or in the absence of such committee, a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board has made a determination that recovery would be impracticable and that:

- (i) after the Company has made a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation (which has been documented and such documentation has been provided to Nasdaq), the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered;
 - (ii) recovery would violate one or more laws of the home country that were adopted prior to November 28, 2022 (which determination shall be made after the Company obtains an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to Nasdaq, that recovery would result in a such a violation, and a copy of such opinion is provided to Nasdaq);
-

- (iii) recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company and its subsidiaries, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and regulations thereunder; or
- (iv) any other exception permitted under Rule 5608(b)(1)(iv) of the Nasdaq Rules.

Section 5. Right to Adjust Unvested Incentive-Based Compensation

If the Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, determines that the performance metrics of outstanding but unvested Incentive-Based Compensation were established using Financial Reporting Measures that were impacted by the Accounting Restatement, the Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, may adjust such Financial Reporting Measures or modify such Incentive-Based Compensation, in such manner as the Board or the Committee determines, in its sole discretion, to be appropriate.¹

Section 6. Additional Actions in Case of Misconduct

If the Board or the Committee learns of any misconduct by an Executive Officer that contributed to the Company's having to restate its financial statements, it shall take, or direct the Company to take, such action as it deems reasonably necessary to remedy the misconduct, prevent its recurrence and, if appropriate, based on all relevant facts and circumstances, take remedial action against the wrongdoer. In determining whether remedial action is appropriate, the Board or the Committee shall take into account such factors as it deems relevant, including whether the misconduct reflected negligence, recklessness or intentional wrongdoing. Remedial action may include dismissal and initiating legal action against the Executive Officer, termination of employment, and/or forfeiture of existing awards, including, without limitation, awards that do not constitute Incentive-Based Compensation, or clawback of prior amounts paid or shares vested.

In determining what action to take or to require the Company to take, the Board and the Committee may consider, among other things, penalties or punishments imposed by third parties, such as law enforcement agencies, regulators or other authorities, the impact upon the Company in any related proceeding or investigation of taking remedial action against an Executive Officer, and the cost and likely outcome of taking remedial action. The Board's and the Committee's power to determine the appropriate remedial action is in addition to, and not in replacement of, remedies imposed by such authorities.

Section 7. No Right to Indemnification or Insurance

The Company shall not indemnify any Executive Officer against the loss of Erroneously Awarded Compensation or losses arising from any claims relating to the Company's enforcement of this Policy. In addition, the Company shall not pay, or reimburse any Executive Officer for, any premiums for a third-party insurance policy purchased by the Executive Officer or any other party that would fund any of the Executive Officer's potential recovery obligations under this Policy.

Section 8. Plan Documents and Award Agreements

The Board further directs the Company to include clawback language in each of the Company's incentive compensation plans and any award agreements such that each individual who receives Incentive-Based Compensation under those plans understands and agrees that all or any portion of such Incentive-Based Compensation may be subject to recovery by the Company, and such individual may be required to repay all or any portion of such Incentive-Based Compensation, if (i) recovery of such Incentive-Based Compensation is required by this Policy, (ii) such Incentive-Based Compensation is determined to be based

on materially inaccurate financial and/or performance information (which includes, but is not limited to, statements of earnings, revenues or gains), or (iii) repayment of such Incentive-Based Compensation is required by applicable federal or state securities laws.

Section 9. Interpretation and Amendment of this Policy

The Board or the Committee, in its discretion, shall have the sole authority to interpret and make any determinations regarding this Policy. Any interpretation, determination, or other action made or taken by the Committee (or, if applicable, the Board) shall be final, binding, and conclusive on all interested parties. The determination of the Committee (or, if applicable, the Board) need not be uniform with respect to one or more officers of the Company. The Board or the Committee may amend this Policy from time to time in its discretion and shall amend the Policy to comply with any rules or standards adopted by Nasdaq or any national securities exchange on which the Company's securities are then listed.

Section 10. Filing Requirement

The Company shall file this Policy as an exhibit to its Annual Report on Form 10-K and make such other disclosures with respect to this Policy in accordance with the requirements of the federal securities laws, including the disclosure required by applicable SEC rules and regulations.

Section 11. Other Recoupment Rights

The Company intends that this Policy will be applied to the fullest extent of the law. Any right of recoupment under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies or rights of recoupment that may be available to the Company pursuant to the terms of any similar policy in any employment agreement, equity award agreement, or similar agreement and any other remedies available to the Company under applicable law. Without by implication limiting the foregoing, following a restatement of the Company's financial statements, the Company also shall be entitled to recover any compensation received by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer that is required to be recovered by Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

Section 12. Successors

This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Executive Officers and their respective beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.
